# INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF NEONATAL & CHILDHOOD ILLNESSES (IMNCI)

**Abridge Course for Physicians** 

# **FACILITATOR GUIDE FOR MODULES**

# SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS





Ministry of National Health Services, Regulation



## CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION TO THIS FACILITATOR GUIDE	.6
CHECKLIST OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS NEEDED IN EACH SMALL GROUP	.9
CHECKLIST OF SUPPLIES NEEDED FOR WORK ON MODULES	10
FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR INTRODUCTION	11
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PARTICIPANTS' RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE OF SICK CHILDREN	12
SUMMARIZE THE MODULE AND ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS	13
FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR MODULE -1	15
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS - 5 YEARS	15
PREPARE TO FACILITATE THE MODULE	17
DEMONSTRATION: Introduce the Recording Form	20
EXERCISE A: Individual Work Followed by Individual Feedback Identifying Danger Signs	22
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	23
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	31
Case 2: Basima	31
EXERCISE C: Video exercise "Check for general danger signs" and "Does the child have cough or difficult breathing?"	
Video Case Study	35
DRILL: Check for general danger signs. Assess cough or difficult breathing	37
DRILL: Review Checking for General Danger Signs and Assessing Cough or Difficult Breathing	38
DRILL: Review Checking for General Danger Signs and Assessing Cough or Difficult Breathing	
	42
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 in 46
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 in 46 54
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 in 46 54 56
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 10 56 56 58
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 10 56 56 58
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 56 58 60 61
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 56 58 60 61 62
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 56 58 60 61 62
ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	42 43 44 in 46 54 56 58 60 61 62 64 71

DRILL: DETERMINING WEIGHT FOR AGE (CONT.)72
EXERCISE Q: Individual work followed by individual feedback Assess and classify the sick child.73
Exercise S: (optional) Video and Group Discussion Reviewing the ASSESS & CLASSIFY process80
Review Exercise: Chest Indrawing80
SUMMARY OF MODULE Group Discussion82
FACILITATOR GUIDELINES MODULE -2
IDENTIFY TREATMENT AND TREAT THE CHILD83
INTRODUCTION OF MODULE
SCRIPT FOR DEMONSTRATION ROLE PLAY88
Plan A: Treat Diarrhoea at Home93
EXERCISE C: Individual work followed by individual feedback94
EXERCISE D: Role play Teaching a mother to care for a dehydrated child
EXERCISE E - Individual work followed by individual feedback
Answers to Exercise E
DRILL: Practice asking checking questions102
TREAT THE CHILD
DRILL/ DISCUSSION QUESTIONS
DRILL: Reviewing information on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart
DRILL: Classification of illness in children age 2 months up to 5 years
EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by group discussion Determining whether to immunize 111
EXERCISE ANNEX C-1: Individual work followed by individual feedback If You Can Give Intravenous (IV) Treatment, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration
Quickly
TREAT THE CHILD Answers to Exercise Annex C-1112
Answers to Exercise Annex C-1 (continued)113
DRILL (Annex C-1): Determine amounts of IV fluid to give a child on Plan C114
DRILL: Amounts of IV fluid to give a child on PLAN C115
EXERCISE ANNEX C-2: Individual work followed by individual feedback If IV Treatment Is Available Nearby, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly116
EXERCISE ANNEX C-3: Individual work followed by individual feedback If You Are Trained to Use A Nasogastric (NG) Tube, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration
Quickly
TREAT THE CHILD
EXERCISE ANNEX C-4: Individual work followed by individual feedback If You Can Only Give Plan C Treatment by Mouth according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly 
Answers to Exercise Annex C-4 (continued)120
SUMMARY OF MODULE
FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR

Module 3-COUNSEL THE MOTHER	122
INTRODUCTION OF MODULE	123
EXERCISE A: Individual work followed by individual feedback Content of feeding recommendations	124
DRILL: Review of feeding recommendations	125
DRILL: Review of Feeding Recommendations	126
READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE Assessing Feeding	128
EXERCISE B: Individual work followed by individual feedback Identifying feeding probler relevant advice	
COUNSEL THE MOTHER	129
READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE Good communication skills	130
READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE When to return	130
EXAMPLE: Demonstration role play Giving advice on fluid and when to return using g communication skills	
SCRIPT FOR DEMONSTRATION ROLE PLAY, CONTINUED	132
SUMMARY OF MODULE	135
FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR	136
Module 3 - FOLLOW-UP	136
INTRODUCE THE FOLLOW UP SECTION OF THE MODULE	
	-
EXERCISE E: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for pneumonia	
	138 ysentery
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d	138 ysentery 140
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP. EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP. EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever. FOLLOW-UP. EXERCISE H: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for f	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever FOLLOW-UP	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 146
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE H: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for f problem, pallor, or UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES FACILITATOR TECHNIQUES	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 146 154
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE H: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for f problem, pallor, or UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES FACILITATOR TECHNIQUES LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 146 154 160
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 146 154 160 161
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 146 154 160 161 165
pneumonia EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for d or persistent diarrhoea FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for r or fever FOLLOW-UP EXERCISE H: Individual work followed by individual feedback Conducting follow-up for f problem, pallor, or UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES FACILITATOR TECHNIQUES LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Annexes CHECKLIST FOR MONITORING CLINICAL SESSIONS CASE RECORDING FORMS	138 ysentery 140 141 nalaria 142 143 eeding 144 146 160 161 165 167

Generic Integrated Management of Neonatal & Childhood Illness was prepared by the World Health Organization's Division of Diarrhoeal and Acute Respiratory Disease Control (CDR), now the Department of Child and Adolescent Health and Development (CAH), and UNICEF through a contract with ACT International, Atlanta, Georgia, USA. This was adapted for Pakistan by the IMNCI Adaptation Group, Ministry of Health, Pakistan with the collaboration of WHO and UNICEF in 1998.

#### © Publication Rights:

This document is developed for the Ministry of Health, Pakistan by the World Health Organization.

All revision and publication rights are reserved with World Health Organization.

This document is neither for sale nor for any commercial purpose.

The views expressed in document by named authors and this document is joint responsibility of the World Health Organization and the Ministry of Health, Pakistan.

#### Acknowledgements

World Health Organization acknowledges the support and valuable contribution of all child health experts who supported updating the IMNCI material & development of abridged course, edition and adaptation. Complete list of contributors to IMNCI in Pakistan, since its inception, is placed at the end of this document.

## INTRODUCTION TO THIS FACILITATOR GUIDE

### How does this course differ from other training courses?

The material in the course is not presented by lecture. Instead, each participant is given a set of instructional booklets, called modules, that have the basic information to be learned. Information is also provided through demonstrations, photographs and videotapes.

The modules are designed to help each participant develop specific skills necessary for case management of sick children. Participants develop these skills as they read the modules, observe live and videotaped demonstrations, and practice skills in written exercises, video exercises, group discussions, oral drills, or role plays.

After practicing skills in the modules, participants practice the skills in a real clinical setting, with supervision to ensure correct patient care.

Each participant works at his own speed.

Each participant discusses any problems or questions with a facilitator and receives prompt feedback from the facilitator on completed exercises. (Feedback includes telling the participant how well he has done the exercise and what improvements could be made).

### What is a FACILITATOR?

A facilitator is a person who helps the participants learn the skills presented in the course. The facilitator spends much of his time in discussions with participants, either individually or in small groups. For facilitators to give enough attention to each participant, a ratio of one facilitator to 3 to 6 participants is desired. In your assignment to teach this course, YOU are a facilitator.

As a facilitator, you need to be very familiar with the material being taught. It is your job to give explanations, do demonstrations, answer questions, talk with participants about their answers to exercises, conduct role plays, lead group discussions, organize and supervise clinical practice in outpatient clinics, and generally give participants any help they need to successfully complete the course. You are *not* expected to teach the content of the course through formal lectures. (Nor is this a good idea, even if this is the teaching method to which you are most accustomed.)

## What, then, DOES a FACILITATOR do?

As a facilitator, you do 3 basic things:

## 1. You INSTRUCT:

- Make sure that each participant understands how to work through the materials and what he is expected to do in each module and each exercise.
- Answer the participant's questions as they occur.
- Explain any information that the participant finds confusing and help him understand the main purpose of each exercise.
- Lead group activities, such as group discussions, oral drills, video exercises, and role plays, to ensure that learning objectives are met.
- Promptly assess each participant's work and give correct answers.
- Discuss with the participant how he obtained his answers in order to identify any weaknesses in the participant's skills or understanding.
- Provide additional explanations or practice to improve skills and understanding.
- Help the participant to understand how to use skills taught in the course in his own clinic.
- Explain what to do in each clinical practice session.

- Model good clinical skills, including communication skills, during clinical practice sessions.
- Give guidance and feedback as needed during clinical practice sessions.

## 2. You MOTIVATE:

- Compliment the participant on his correct answers, improvements or progress.
- Make sure that there are no major obstacles to learning (such as too much noise or not enough light).

## 3. You MANAGE:

- Plan ahead and obtain all supplies needed each day, so that they are in the classroom or taken to the clinic when needed.
- Make sure that movements from classroom to clinic and back are efficient. 
  Monitor the progress of each participant.

## How do you do these things?

- Show enthusiasm for the topics covered in the course and for the work that the participants are doing.
- Be attentive to each participant's questions and needs. Encourage the participants to come to you at any time with questions or comments. Be available during scheduled times.
- Watch the participants as they work, and offer individual help if you see a participant looking troubled, staring into space, not writing answers, or not turning pages. These are clues that the participant may need help.
- Promote a friendly, cooperative relationship. Respond positively to questions (by saying, for example, "Yes, I see what you mean," or "That is a good question."). Listen to the questions and try to address the participant's concerns, rather than rapidly giving the "correct" answer.
- Always take enough time with each participant to answer his questions completely (that is, so that both you and the participant are satisfied).

## What NOT to do...

- During times scheduled for course activities, do not work on other projects or discuss matters not related to the course.
- In discussions with participants, avoid using facial expressions or making comments that could cause participants to feel embarrassed.
- Do not call on participants one by one as in a traditional classroom, with an awkward silence when a participant does not know the answer. Instead, ask questions during individual feedback.
- Do not lecture about the information that participants are about to read. Give only the introductory explanations that are suggested in the *Facilitator Guide*. If you give too much information too early, it may confuse participants. Let them read it for themselves in the modules.
- Do not review text paragraph by paragraph. (This is boring and suggests that participants cannot read for themselves.) As necessary, review the highlights of the text during individual feedback or group discussions.
- Avoid being too much of a showman. Enthusiasm (and keeping the participants awake) is great, but learning is most important. Keep watching to ensure that participants are understanding the materials. Difficult points may require you to slow down and work carefully with individuals.
- Do not be condescending. In other words, do not treat participants as if they are children. They are adults.

- Do not talk too much. Encourage the participants to talk.
- Do not be shy, nervous, or worried about what to say. This *Facilitator Guide* will help you remember what to say. Just use it!

### How can this FACILITATOR GUIDE help you?

This *Facilitator Guide* will help you teach the course **modules**, including the video segments. There is a separate guide to assist you with clinical practice sessions: The *Facilitator Guide for Clinical Practice*. For each module, this *Facilitator Guide* includes the following:

- a list of the procedures to complete the module, highlighting the type of feedback to be given after each exercise
- guidelines for the procedures. These guidelines describe:
  - $\circ$  how to do demonstrations, role plays, and group discussions,
  - $\circ$  supplies needed for these activities,
  - $\circ\,$  how to conduct the video exercises,
  - $\circ$  how to conduct oral drills,
  - $\circ$  points to make in group discussions or individual feedback.  $\circ$  answer sheets (or possible answers) for most exercises
  - $\circ$  a place to write down points to make in addition to those listed in the guideline

At the back of this *Facilitator Guide* is a section titled "Guidelines for All Modules" (section I). This section describes training techniques to use when working with participants during the course. It also includes important techniques to use when:

- participants are working individually,
- you are providing individual feedback,
- you are leading a group discussion,
- you are coordinating a role play.

The last four pages fold out so that you can refer to them as needed.

To prepare yourself for each module, you should:

- read the module and work the exercises,
- read in this Facilitator Guide all the information provided about the module,
- plan exactly how work on the module will be done and what major points to make,
- collect any necessary supplies for exercises in the module, and prepare for any demonstrations or role plays,
- think about sections that participants might find difficult and questions they may ask,
- plan ways to help with difficult sections and answer possible questions,
- think about the skills taught in the module and how they can be applied in participants' own clinics,
- ask participants questions that will encourage them to think about using the skills in their clinics. Questions are suggested in appropriate places in the *Facilitator Guide*.

## CHECKLIST OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS NEEDED IN EACH SMALL GROUP

ITEM NEEDED	NUMBER NEEDED
Facilitator Guide for Modules	1 for each facilitator
Facilitator Guide for Clinical Practice	1 for each facilitator
Set of 5 modules, photograph booklet, chart booklet (titled Integrated Management of Childhood Illness), and Mother's Card	1 set for each facilitator and 1 set for each participant
Videotape	(Course Director will inform you where your small group will view the video.)
Set of 4 WHO/UNICEF Case Management Charts (Large version to display on the wall)	2 sets for each small group
Set of Facilitator Aids (if available)	1 set for each small group
Set of Answer Sheets	1 for each participant
Young Infant Recording Forms (for exercises in module)	5 for each participant plus some Extras
Group Checklist of Clinical Signs Observed	1 per group

## **CHECKLIST OF SUPPLIES NEEDED FOR WORK ON MODULES**

Supplies needed for each person include:

- name tag and holder • •
- Paper
- ball point pen
- . eraser

- felt tip pen
- highlighter
- 2 pencils
- folder or large envelope to collect • answer sheets

Supplies needed for each group include:

- paper clips
- pencil sharpener
- stapler and staples

flipchart pad

extra pencils and erasers .

- 2 rolls transparent tape .
- rubber bands
- 1 roll masking tape
- scissors
- markers OR blackboard and chalk •

Access is needed to a video player. Your Course Director will tell you where this is. In addition, certain exercises require special supplies such as drugs, ORS packets, or a baby doll (or rolled towel to hold like a baby). These supplies are listed in the guidelines for each activity. Be sure to review the guidelines and collect the supplies needed from your Course Director before these activities.

## FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR INTRODUCTION

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
1. Introduce yourself and ask participants to introduce themselves.	
2. Perform any necessary administrative tasks.	
<ol> <li>Distribute and introduce the Introduction module.</li> <li>Participants read the module.</li> </ol>	
4. Explain your role as facilitator.	
5. Participants tell where they work and tell briefly their responsibility for care of sick children.	
6. Summarize the module and answer any questions.	

## INTRODUCTION OF YOURSELF AND PARTICIPANTS

If participants do not know you or do not know each other, introduce yourself as a facilitator of this course and write your name on the blackboard or flipchart. As the participants introduce themselves, write their names on the blackboard or flipchart. Leave the list of names in a place where everyone can see it to help you and the participants learn each other's names.

## **ADMINISTRATIVE TASKS**

There may be some administrative tasks or announcements that you should address. For example, you may need to explain the arrangements that have been made for lunches, the daily transportation of participants from their lodging to the course, or payment of per diem.

## INTRODUCTION OF MODULE

Explain that this module is short. Most of the pages are a glossary. The module briefly describes the problem of childhood illness, the need for integrated case management guidelines, and the case management charts. Under "Purpose of This Training Course" are the major teaching objectives of this course. The module also describes the course methods and materials.

Explain that this module, like all the modules that the participants will be given, is theirs to keep. As they read, they can highlight important points or write notes on the pages if they wish.

Ask the participants to read the first several pages of the *Introduction* module now. They should stop reading when they reach the glossary. After everyone has finished reading, there will be a short discussion and you will answer any questions.

Note: Do <u>not</u> review the Glossary or discuss any questions about definitions in the Glossary now. Participants will learn the terms in logical order as they study the modules.

Tell the participants that if they need help understanding a word when it is used in a module, they should refer to the Glossary. They can also ask a facilitator for explanation if needed.

## **EXPLANATION OF YOUR ROLE AS FACILITATOR**

Explain to participants that, as facilitator (and along with your co-facilitator, if you have one), your role throughout this course will be to:

- guide them through the course activities
- answer questions as they arise or find the answer if you do not know
- clarify information they find confusing
- give individual feedback on exercises where indicated
- lead group discussions, drills, video exercises and role plays
- prepare them for each clinical session (explain what they will do and what to take)
- in outpatient sessions, demonstrate tasks
- observe and help them as needed during their practice in outpatient sessions.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PARTICIPANTS' RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE OF SICK CHILDREN

Explain to participants that you would like to learn more about their responsibilities for caring for sick children. This will help you understand their situations and be a better facilitator for them. For now, you will ask each of them to tell where they work and what their job is. During the course you will further discuss what they do in their clinic.

Begin with the first person listed on the flipchart and ask the two questions below. Note the answers on the flipchart.

- What is the name of the clinic where you work?
- What is your training or position?

Note: Have the participant remain seated. You should ask the questions and have the participant answer you, as in a conversation. It is very important at this point that the participant feel relaxed and not intimidated or put on the spot. (Though it may be interesting to you to ask the participant more questions about his responsibilities, do **not** do that now.)

## SUMMARIZE THE MODULE AND ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS

To summarize the module, review this section closely. The case management process is described on 7 charts: (Walk to each of the charts on the wall as you say its title.)

1. ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD	
2. TREAT THE CHILD AT HOME	
3. TREAT THE CHILD AT CLINIC	These 5 charts are used for sick children age 2 months up to 5 years.
4. COUNSEL THE MOTHER	
5. FOLLOW UP	
6. ASSESS, CLASSIFY AND TREAT THE SICK YOUNG INFANT	Management of young infants age one week up to two months is somewhat different from older
7. TREAT THE YOUNG INFANT	infants and children and is described on these charts.

To use the charts, you first decide which age group the child is in:

- i. Age 1 week up to 2 months
- ii. Age 2 months up to 5 years

If the child is 2 months up to 5 years, select the chart ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS. **"Up to 5 years" means the child has not yet had his fifth birthday**. (Be sure that participants understand "up to" means up to **but not including** that age.)

A child who is 2 months old would be in the group 2 months up to 5 years, not in the group 1 week up to 2 months.

If the child is <u>not yet</u> 2 months of age, the child is considered a young infant. Use the chart ASSESS, CLASSIFY AND TREAT THE SICK YOUNG INFANT.

In this course you will learn to do all the steps on these charts. You will learn from:

- Modules (Hold up or point to a set of modules.)
- Clinical sessions. You will go to clinics (every day except today) to practice managing sick children using what you have learned.

Ask participants if they have any questions about what they read in the module or heard in the opening session. Answer their questions, but *do not explain how to use the case management charts*. This will be taught in the rest of the course.

**Note:** Participants may ask whether the case management charts can be used for children who are older or younger than the age groups specified on the charts. If they ask this question during discussion of the module *Introduction*, explain as simply as possible, such as by using only the explanation in **bold italics** below. If they ask later in the course, after they have learned how to assess and classify, they will better understand the entire explanation below.

#### Why not use this process for children age 5 years or more?

The case management process is designed for children less than 5 years of age. Although much of the advice on treatment of pneumonia, diarrhoea, malaria, measles and malnutrition is applicable to older children, the assessment and classification of older children would differ. For example, the cut-off rates for determining fast breathing would be different, because normal breathing rates are slower in older children. Chest indrawing is not a reliable sign of severe pneumonia as children get older and the bones of the chest become firmer. Older children can talk and so are able to report additional symptoms which are not in these charts, such as chest pain and headache, which may be useful in deciding whether pneumonia or malaria is present.

In addition, certain treatment recommendations or advice to the mother on feeding would differ for children over 5 years of age. The drug dosing tables only apply to children up to 5 years. The feeding advice for older children may differ and they may have different feeding problems.

## To summarize: Much of the treatment advice may be helpful for a child aged 5-years or more. However, because of differences in the clinical signs of older and younger children who have these illnesses, this assessment and classification process using these clinical signs is not recommended for older children.

When there are no more questions, tell participants that they are ready to begin with the first step of case management, assessing and classifying a sick child. This is covered in the next module.

## FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR MODULE -1 ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS - 5 YEARS

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
1. Distribute and introduce the module.	
2. Participants read through section 2.0.	
Demonstration: Introduce the Recording Form	
3. Participants do Exercise A.	Individual
4. Participants read through section 3.1.	
5. Participants read through end of section 3.2.	
6. Participants do Exercise B.	Individual
<ol><li>Participants do a video exercise. They record their answers on the worksheet for Exercise C.</li></ol>	Answers on video
8. Participants read through section 4.1 and do Exercise D, a photograph exercise.	Group Discussior
<ol><li>Drill: Checking for general danger signs and assessing cough or difficult breathing.</li></ol>	Drill
10. Participants read through 4.2.1 Classify Dehydration. Demonstration: Classify dehydration.	
11. Participants do Exercise E.	Individual
12. Participants read through section 4.2.3 and do Exercise F.	Individual
<ol> <li>Participants do a video exercise and write their answers on the worksheet for Exercise G.</li> </ol>	Answers on Vide
14. Participants read through section 5.1 and do Exercise H, a photograph exercise.	Group Discussion
15. Participants read "Look for mouth ulcers" and do Exercise I, a photograph exercise.	Group Discussior
16. Participants read through "Look for pus draining from the eye" and "Look for clouding of the cornea." They do Exercise J, a photograph exercise.	Group Discussior
17. Drill: Determine fast breathing in children 2 months up to 5 years.	Drill

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
19. Participants do a video exercise and write their answers on the worksheet for Exercise L.	Answers on Video
20. Participants read through section 6.2 and do Exercise M.	Individual
21. Participants read through "Look for palmar pallor" and do Exercise N, a photograph exercise. Participants read through "Look and feel for oedema.	Group Discussion
22. Participants read through "Look and feel for oedema of both feet" and do Exercise O, a photograph exercise.	Group Discussion
23. Participants read through section 7.2 and do Exercise P.	Individual
24. Participants read through section 8.0 and do Exercise Q.	Individual
25. Drill: Determine weight for age.	Drill
26. Participants read section 9.0 and do Exercise R.	Individual
27. Participants do a video exercise and write their answers	Answers on Video
on the worksheet for Exercise S.	
28. As time allows, participants do a video summary exercise and write their answers on the worksheet for Exercise T.	Answers on Video
29. Summarize the module.	

## PREPARE TO FACILITATE THE MODULE

Because participants work at their own pace, the course schedule only <u>suggests</u> where a group should be at the end of a day's session. A possible schedule for working through the *ASSESS & CLASSIFY* module is as follows:

Day 1 through Exercise M

Day 2 through the end of the module

While you should not rush participants through their work just to complete a schedule, you should monitor their daily progress carefully, so you can prepare to lead group discussions, drills, and demonstrations at the right times. Before you begin each day's module session, make sure you have the supplies and information you need for leading discussions, drills and demonstrations.

**For the video exercises:** Depending on arrangements made by your course director, you will either show the video in the same room where the participants work on their modules or take the participants to another room at a scheduled time. To conduct video exercises, make sure the following supplies and information are available:

- a copy of the videotape
- videotape player
- video monitor (a television set with wires to connect it to the videotape player)
- instructions for operating the videotape player including how to turn the player On and Off and how to Rewind or Fast Forward the videotape to specific locations.
- location of electrical outlets
- any particular time during the work period when power may not be available.

**For demonstrations:** There are at least 5 demonstrations scheduled for this module. The guidelines for the demonstrations suggest using enlargements of some parts of the *ASSESS & CLASSIFY* chart and the Recording Form to conduct the demonstrations. The enlargements focus participants' attention on points you introduce and want to emphasize such as how to use a classification table to classify a child's illness.

To conduct the demonstrations as described in these guidelines, use the following enlargements which are provided as Facilitator Aids:

- Blank Recording Form (both sides)
- Classification Table: Cough or Difficult Breathing
- Classification Table: Dehydration
- Classification Table: Fever High Malaria Risk
- Classification Table: Measles

If you are using laminated Facilitator Aids, you will also need:

- a special pen for writing on laminated enlargements
- a cloth or other material for erasing the laminated enlargements after they have been used for a demonstration.

**For drills**: To lead drills, use the information provided in these guidelines. When the drills are conducted, participants may use their chart booklets or the wall charts. Participants need *Weight for Age* charts to do the last drill in this module.

**For photograph exercises:** Make sure you have enough photograph booklets to give one to each participant.

**For chart booklets to use in clinical sessions**: Participants will be introduced to the chart booklet on Day 1 of the module and begin using it during the first clinical practice session on Day 2. Make sure you have enough chart booklets on Day 1.

## INTRODUCE THE MODULE

Distribute the module. Explain that in this module, participants will learn how to assess and classify children according to the process described on the chart, ASSESS AND CLASSIFY SICK CHILDREN AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS.

Tell them that by learning how to use the process shown on the chart, participants will be able to identify signs of serious disease such as pneumonia, diarrhoea, malaria, measles, meningitis, malnutrition and anaemia.

Explain that they will learn each part of the chart as they work through the module over the next few days. Reassure them by explaining that they are not expected to know and understand the all of the steps on the chart in one day. Each part of the chart represents a step in a process that will be taught to them in the module and during clinical practice sessions.

(*Note*: It is important to not overwhelm participants with extensive details about the chart at this point. Because this is the first day of the course, participants may not be able to retain extensive and detailed points. They are still adjusting to the course method, to you as the facilitator and to their surroundings.)

Ask the participants to read the Introduction on page 1 and the Learning Objectives on page 2.

When they have finished reading pages 1 and 2, ask participants to move closer so they can see the wall chart more easily.

Tell participants that this chart has three main sections. They are indicated by three headings: *Assess, Classify and Identify Treatment*.

Point to each heading and column.

Explain that this module will teach participants how to assess and classify. Later, they will learn how to identify treatment.

Next, review the learning objectives with the participants. State each objective as you point to the relevant assess step or classification table of the wall chart.

- 1. Ask the mother about the child's problem.
- 2. Check for general danger signs.
- 3. Ask the mother about the five main symptoms:
  - i. Cough or difficult breathing
  - ii. Diarrhoea
  - iii. Ear problem
  - iv. Fever
- 4. When a main symptom is present:
  - i. assess the child further for signs related to the main symptom
  - ii. classify the illness according to the signs which are present or absent.
- 5. Check for signs of malnutrition and anaemia and classify the child's nutritional status.

- 6. Check the child's immunization status and decide if the child needs any immunizations today.
- 7. Check the Child's vitamin-A and Deworming status
- 8. Assess any other problems.

Introduce the first two sections of the module:

- 1. "Ask the mother what the child's problems are" and
- 2. "Check for general danger signs."

Show participants where these steps are located on the large wall chart<sup>1</sup>. For example:

Now you will read about how to do the first two steps on the chart. Here is where the steps are located on the chart. (Point to the top of the Assess column). First ask the mother what the child's problems are. (Point to the relevant question on the chart.) She will tell you the child's problems and why she brought her child to clinic today.

*Next, you must decide if this is an initial or follow-up visit.* (Point to where this step is listed above the General Danger Signs box for deciding if this is an initial or follow-up visit.) *An "Initial" visit is the first visit for a problem. A "follow-up" visit means that the child was seen a few days ago for the problem and has now returned for further evaluation.* 

*Next, according to the chart* (point to the box "Check for General Danger Signs"), *you check the child for general danger signs. To check for general danger signs* (point to each assessment step as you say it) *ask if the child is able to drink or breastfeed. Ask if the child vomits everything he takes in. Ask if the child has had convulsions. Look to see if the child is lethargic or unconscious.* 

Look at the note at the bottom of the General Danger Signs box. It says, "A child with any general danger sign needs URGENT attention; complete the assessment and any pre-referral treatment immediately so referral is not delayed." You will learn more about treating a child with a general danger sign later in the course.

Ask participants to turn to section 1.0 Ask The Mother What The Child's Problems Are. Ask them to read this section and section 2.0 Check For General Danger Signs.

Explain that when they have finished reading through to the end of section 2.0, they should tell a facilitator. There will be a demonstration before they do Exercise A.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If you are using other visual aids to help introduce the case management charts, refer to the modified guidelines your course director has prepared for you.

## **DEMONSTRATION: Introduce the Recording Form**

Materials needed to do this demonstration: Enlarged Blank Recording Form

### To conduct the demonstration:

When all the participants are ready, introduce the form by briefly mentioning each part of the form and its purpose. Use the enlarged Recording Form, to help participants see each part as you refer to it. For example:

"This is a Recording Form. Its purpose is to help you record information collected about the child's signs and symptoms when you do exercises in the module and when you see children during clinical practice sessions.

There are 2 sides to the form. The front side is similar to the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. The other side of the form has spaces for you to use when you plan the child's treatment. In this module, however, you will use the front side only. You will learn how to use the reverse side later in the course.

Look at the top of the front side of the form. (Point to each space as you say:) There are spaces for writing:

- the child's name, age, weight and temperature.
- the mother's answer about the child's problems.
- whether this is an initial visit or follow-up visit. Look at how the Recording Form is arranged. Notice that:

the form is divided into 2 columns: (point to each column as you mention it) one is for "Assess" and the other is for "Classify." These two columns relate to the Assess and Classify columns on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY wall chart.

Point to the relevant columns on the wall chart and then on the Recording Form to show their correspondence.

Look at the Assess column on the wall chart. It shows the assessment steps for assessing the child's signs and symptoms.

Here is the Assess column on the Recording Form where you record any signs and symptoms that you find are present.

Here on the form is where you will record information about (point as you say the name) general danger signs -- the four main symptoms including signs of cough or difficult breathing -- diarrhoea -- fever -- ear problem -- and malnutrition and anaemia. You can see that the assessment steps under the main symptom questions on the chart are the same as on this form.

There is also a section for recording information about the child's immunization status --- and to record the answers when you assess the child's feeding later in the child's visit.

Here is the Classify As column on the chart, and here is the Classify column on the Recording Form. You record the child's classifications in this column.

When you use the Recording Form to do exercises in this course or when you are working with sick children during clinical sessions, you record information by:

• *circling any sign that is present, like this* (circle a sign on the Recording Form). *If the child does not have the sign, you do not need to circle anything.* 

• ticking Yes if a general danger sign is present and No if it is not present here in the Classify column for the general danger signs section.

(The special reminder in the Classify column for general danger signs says, "Remember to use danger sign when selecting classifications." This is to remind you to consider the general danger sign when you classify the child's main symptoms. You will learn more about classifying illness soon.)

• ticking Yes if a main symptom is present or No if it is not present.

(point to the Yes\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_ blanks after each main symptom assessment question on the enlargement.)

- writing specific information in spaces such as the one for recording the number of breaths per minute (point to where this number is written) or the number of days a sign or symptom has been present (point to the "for how long?" question in the cough section.
- writing the classification of the main symptom.
- As you work through the exercises in this module, you will only see the part of the form for the main symptom and signs you have learned. Look now in your module at Exercise A. You will see the top part of the Recording Form and the section "Check for General Danger Signs."
- At the end of the demonstration, ask if there are any questions. When there are no additional questions, ask the participants to turn to Exercise A and begin the exercise. Explain that they should tell a facilitator when they have completed their work on the exercise, and that the facilitator will discuss their answers with them individually.

## EXERCISE A: Individual Work Followed by Individual Feedback ---Identifying Danger Signs

- Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet and discuss any differences between them.
- This is the first time that participants use the Recording Form. Make sure participants learn to use the form correctly. As you discuss each case with the participant:
- Make sure he has written the child's name, age, weight and temperature in the appropriate places.
- Make sure he has written the child's problems in the space provided and ticked whether this is an initial or follow-up visit.
- If the child has any general danger sign, see if the participant has circled the signs which are present.
- If the child has a general danger sign, be sure the participant ticked "Yes" in the Classify column. If no general danger sign is present, the participant should tick "No" in the Classify column.
- Sentences follow each case to help guide the participant in the completion of the Recording Form. Talk through these sentences to review with the participant the steps for filling in the Recording Form and recording information about general danger signs.
- Praise the participant for what he does well. Answer his questions and provide guidance as needed. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet. □ Ask the participant to read section 3.0 Assess and Classify Cough or Difficult Breathing and section 3.1 Assess Cough or Difficult Breathing.
- At the end of 3.1, there will be a short demonstration to introduce classification tables. Explain that participants do not need to read section 3.2 until after the demonstration.

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

## **Answers to Exercise A**

#### Case 1: Salma

MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS				
NameSalina	Age: <u>15</u> Montrhs	Weight:	8.5 Kg Temperature:	<u>38.5                                    </u>
ASK: What are the Child's problems? <u>Cough</u>	for 4 days, not eating	Initial Visi	t?Follow-up Visit?_	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	well		CLASSIFY	TREAT
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS			Very	
AOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED     VOMITS EVERYTHING	LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS     CONVULSING NOW		Severe	
CONVULSIONS	ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT YesNo		Dísease	

- a. Write Salma's name, age, weight and temperature in the spaces provided on the top line of the form.
- b. Write Salma's problem on the line after the question "Ask -- What are the child's problems?"
- c. Tick ( $\checkmark$ ) whether this is the initial or follow-up visit for this problem.
- d. Does Salma have a general danger sign? If yes, circle her general danger sign in the box with the question, "Check for general danger signs."

In the top row of the "Classify" column, tick (✓) either "Yes" or "No" after the words, "General danger sign present?"

#### Case 2: Jama

tow of	OF THE SICK CHI			O 5 YEARS	
ASK: What are the Child's problems? Cough and	Age: 4 Years Montrhs	Weight: <u>10</u> _Initial Visit?	Kg Temperature: Follow-up Visit?		
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)			CLASSIFY	TREAT	·
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS • NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED • VOMITS EVERYTHING • CONVULSIONS	LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS CONVULSING NOW ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT YesNo				

- a. Write Jamal's name, age, weight and temperature in the spaces provided on the top line of the form.
- b. Write Jamal's problem on the line after the question, "Ask -- What are the child's problems?"
- c. Tick ( $\checkmark$ ) whether this is the initial or follow-up visit.
- d. Does Jamal have a general danger sign? If yes, circle the sign on the Recording Form after the word "General danger sign" and write the classification.
- e. Write the classification.

## DEMONSTRATION: Introduce the classification tables and demonstrate how to classify cough or difficult breathing

When all participants have read section 3.1 through "Look and listen for stridor," ask participants to gather for a demonstration.

Materials needed: Enlargement of Classification Table -- Cough or Difficult Breathing

#### To conduct the demonstration:

• Ask if there are any questions about recognizing signs for assessing a child with cough or difficult breathing such as: count the number of breaths in one minute, look for chest indrawing, and listen for stridor.

• When there are no further questions, tell participants that the purpose of the demonstration is to introduce the classification tables and how to use them to classify illness in sick children. Details about individual classifications will be described later.

• Point to the wall chart and show participants where the classification tables are located on the chart. Mention points such as:

Most of the classification tables on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart have 3 rows.

Each row is coloured either pink, yellow, or green.

The colour of the row helps to identify rapidly whether the child has a serious disease requiring urgent attention.

A classification in a *pink* row means the child has a severe classification and needs urgent attention and referral or admission for inpatient care.

A classification in a *yellow* row means the child needs a specific medical treatment such as an appropriate antibiotic, an oral antimalarial or other treatment. Treatment includes teaching the mother how to give the oral drugs or to treat local infections at home. The health worker advises her about caring for the child at home and when she should return.

A classification in a *green* row is not given a specific medical treatment such as antibiotics or other treatments. The health worker teaches the mother how to care for her child at home. For example, you might advise her on feeding her sick child. • Now display the enlargement of the classification table for cough or difficult breathing. Point out the Signs column and the Classify As column. As you talk through the steps for classifying cough or difficult breathing listed in the module (section 3.2 "Classify cough or difficult breathing"), point to each row as you describe it. For example:

Look at the pink or top row. Does the child have a general danger sign? Does the child have chest indrawing or stridor in a calm child? If the child has a general danger sign or any of the other signs in the pink or top row, select the severe classification, VERY SEVERE DISEASE.

If the child does not have a severe classification, look at the yellow or middle row. Does the child have fast breathing? If the child has fast breathing and does not have a severe classification, select the classification in the yellow or middle row, *PNEUMONIA*.

If the child does not have a severe classification and does not have a classification in the yellow row, look at the green or bottom row. The child who has no signs of Pneumonia and no signs of very severe disease is classified in the green row, NO PNEUMONIA: COUGH OR COLD.

• Use the enlarged classification table for cough or difficult breathing. Point to the enlargement as you continue:

## Always start at the top of the classification table. If the child has signs from more than one row, always select the more serious classification. In this case, the child has a sign in the pink or top row and a sign in the yellow or middle row. Select the more serious classification, VERY SEVERE DISEASE.

• Answer any questions. When there are no further questions, ask the participants to read through section 3.2 which reviews some of this information and also describes each of the cough or difficult breathing classifications. At the end of 3.2, tell them they will see a demonstration before they do Exercise B.

## DEMONSTRATION: Review classification of cough or difficult breathing. Introduce the chart booklet.

When all the participants have finished reading section 3.2, ask them to gather for this demonstration.

#### Materials needed:

Enlargement of Classification Table - Cough or Difficult Breathing Enlargement of Blank Recording Form

#### To conduct the demonstration:

Clarify the cut-offs for deciding fast breathing. Often participants may be confused about the range of ages included in the phrase "up to".

Briefly review how to assess a child with cough or difficult breathing such as: finding out the duration of cough, counting the breaths and deciding if the child has fast breathing, looking for chest indrawing, and looking and listening for stridor.

Remind participants where to look on the chart to find the cut-offs for determining fast breathing. Point out the two ranges "2 months up to 12 months" and "12 months up to 5 years."

Define "up to" for the participants. Explain that "up to" means the range of ages that includes the first age (2 months for infants and 12 months for older infants and children) and everything between the first age and the last age (12 months for infants and 5 years for children). The last age is <u>not</u> included (12 months for infants and 5 years for children). If necessary, list on the flipchart the ages that are included in each range such as:

2 months up to 12	=	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 months, but <b>not</b>	
months		12 months	
12 months up to 5 years	=	12 months, 24 months, 3 years, 4 years, but <u>not</u> 5 years	

So that participants can practice using this information, talk through the following questions. When a participant gives the correct answer, ask him to explain how he made the decision.

- Is a 5½-year-old included in "12 months up to 5 years"? (No)
- Is a 37-month-old included in "12 months up to 5 years"? (Yes)
- Is a 4½-year-old included in "12 months up to 5 years"? (Yes)
- Is a 5-year- old included in "12 months up to 5 years"? (No)
- Is a 12-month-old included in "12 months up to 5 years"? (Yes)

• Is a 12-month-old included in "2 months up to 12 months"? (No)

## Then practice using the cut-offs for determining fast breathing. Talk through with participants the following situations:

- What is the cut-off for determining fast breathing in child age 2 months 12 months? (50 breaths per minute or more)
- What is the cut-off for determining fast breathing in child age 12 months 5 years? (40 breaths per minute or more)
- What is the cut-off for determining fast breathing in a child who is exactly 12 months old? (40 breaths per minute or more)

## Practice using the cut-offs to determine fast breathing by talking through the following situations:

What is fast breathing in a child who is:

	9 months old?	50 more	or
	10 months old?	50 more	or
	3 years old?	40 more	or
	24 months old?	40 more	or
	8 months old?	50 more	or
	12 months old?	40 more	or
	11 months old?	50 more	or
	13 months old?	40 more	or
	4 years old?	40 more	or
	4 months old?	50 more	or

• 5 years old? *not included in the range "up to"* 

## Talk through how to classify cough or difficult breathing according to the steps in section 3.2 of the module.

Display the enlargement of the blank Recording Form. Use it to record information about Aziz, the example case study at the end of section 3.2.

Review Aziz's case information with participants. Call on different participants one at a time and ask questions to obtain the case information. As participants report information to you, write it (or ask a participant to write it) on the Recording Form enlargement. For example:

- What is Aziz's problem?
- Does he have any general danger signs?
- How did the health worker decide if general danger signs were present?
- When did you record information about the general danger signs? What should you record in the Classify column for general danger signs?
- What signs related to cough or difficult breathing does Aziz have? The health worker classified Aziz as having Pneumonia. Why? How did he select this classification?

Reinforce general points about the classification tables. Display the enlargement of the classification table for cough or difficult breathing. Remind participants that they should:

- Start with the pink (or top) row. If the child does not have a severe classification, go to the yellow (or middle) row. If the child does not have any signs in the yellow row, go to the green (or bottom) row.
- Select the more serious classification if the child has signs in more than one row.

Answer any questions participants have about classifying cough or difficult breathing.

When there are no further questions, continue the demonstration as described below:

#### 3. Introduce the chart booklet

Distribute the chart booklet. Introduce it by briefly stating the following points:

This booklet is called the chart booklet. You can use the wall chart to find information about assessing and classifying sick children or you can use the chart booklet. Both describe the same process. The chart booklet contains the same information that is on the wall charts. It also contains blank copies of the two Recording Forms.

The chart you are learning now is called ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS. All the assess column boxes and all the classification tables from the ASSESS & CLASSIFY wall chart are in the first section of the chart booklet. The assessment box and classification table for each main symptom are grouped together like this.

(Show a sample page such as the one for cough or difficult breathing so participants see it matches with the assess box, the classification arrow and classification table on the wall chart.)

The chart booklet is convenient to use when you work with modules at a table and when you practice assessing and classifying sick children during clinical sessions. We will begin using the chart booklet today, so you can become familiar with it before using it for the first time, tomorrow morning during clinical practice.

Look at the table of contents on the cover. It tells you where to find each part of the chart. The ASSESS & CLASSIFY charts are listed in the first column. They begin on page 2 where you see the charts that tell you how to check for general danger signs and assess cough or difficult breathing.<sup>2</sup>

Ask if participants have any questions. When there are no additional questions, ask participants to do Exercise B. Remind them to tell a facilitator when they have completed the exercise and are ready to discuss their answers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> If the classification tables in the chart booklets do not have coloured rows, participants can use markers to color them pink, yellow and green. Before they begin this activity, explain clearly to them what color each row should be.

## 

**For Case 1**: This is the first time that participants practice classifying a main symptom. Questions in Case 1 help guide the participant through the steps for selecting a classification.

Review the participant's answers on the Recording Form to make sure the participant recorded signs correctly. Check to see if the participant:

- wrote the child's name, age, weight and temperature in the relevant spaces at the top of the form.
- recorded the child's problem and whether it is an initial or follow-up visit any general danger signs.
- ticked Yes or No in the Classify column after "General danger sign present?"
- ticked "Yes" to show the child has the main symptom, cough or difficult breathing.
- recorded the duration of the cough and the number of breaths in one minute. Circled any of the following signs that are present: fast breathing, chest indrawing and stridor when calm.
- wrote the correct classification in the "Classify" column.

Talk through with the participant his answers to questions b, c, and d. Ask additional questions to confirm that the participant understands how to use this classification table. For example:

- How did you decide that Gul does not have a general danger sign?
- How did you decide that the child has fast breathing?
- Where on the chart did you look to decide if fast breathing is present?
- Where on the chart did you look when selecting a classification for cough or difficult breathing?
- How did you finally select this child's classification?

**For Case 2**: Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheets. Discuss any differences. Talk each case through with the participant as you did for Case 1. Ask the participant to use the classification table and describe how he selected the classification for each case.

Praise the participant for what he has done well. Give additional guidance as needed. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Tell the participant that when the rest of the group is ready, you will show a video exercise about cough or difficult breathing. Ask the participant to begin reading 4.0 Assess and Classify Diarrhoea while he waits for the video exercise to begin.

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers to Exercise B

## Case 1: Gul

### a)

NameGul	an all found dave	Veight: <u>5.5</u> Kg Temperature:	<u>38 °C                                   </u>
ASK: What are the Child's problems? ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	Down in zweigs in	itial Visit?Follow-up Visit? CLASSIFY	TREAT
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS • NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED • VOMITS EVERYTHING • CONVULSIONS	LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS     CONVULSING NOW     ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT     YesNo		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT • For how long? 2Days	BREATHING? Yes No     Count the breaths in one minute. (Child m 52 breaths per minute. Fast breathing Look for chest indrawing. Look and listen for stridor. Look and listen for wheez.		

b) To classify Gul's illness, look at the classification table for cough or difficult breathing in your chart booklet. Look at the pink (or top) row.

No 🗸

No 🗸

No✓

- Decide: Does Gul have a general danger sign? Yes
- Does he have chest indrawing or stridor when calm? Yes
- Does he have the severe classification VERY SEVERE DISEASE? Yes
- c) If he does not have the severe classification, look at the yellow (or middle) row.
  - Does Gul have fast breathing? Yes ✔ No\_\_\_\_
- d) How would you classify Gul's illness? Write the classification on the Recording

Form. The classification PNEUMONIA should be written on the Recording Form.

#### Case 2: Basima

MANAGE Name_ Basíma	MENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 Age: & Montrhs Weight: @		5 YEARS <sup>3</sup> 9° c₅
ASK: What are the Child's problems? <u>Col</u>	igh, Breathing trouble Initial Visit	?Follow-up Visit?	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	§ Weakness	CLASSIFY	TREAT
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS • NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED> • VOMITS EVERYTHING • CONVULSIONS	CETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS     CONVULSING NOW     ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT     YesNo	Very Severe Dísease	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT • For how long?3Days	BREATHING? YesNo Count the breaths in one minute. (Child must be calm) 55 breaths per minute. Fast breathing? Look for chest indrawing. Look and listen for stridor. Look and listen for wheeze.	Very Severe Dísease	

# EXERCISE C: Video exercise -- "Check for general danger signs" and "Does the child have cough or difficult breathing?"

If the video is being shown in a room other than where the participants are working on the module, ask the participants to take their modules with them when they go to where the video is being shown. They should also bring a pencil.

### To conduct this video exercise:

Introduce participants to the procedure for video exercises in this course. Explain that during video exercises they will:

- see videotaped demonstrations and exercises
- do exercises and record their answers on worksheets in the module
- check their own answers to exercises and case studies with those on the video.

Tell participants that in the first part of the video for Exercise C they will see examples of general danger signs. They will see:

- a child who is not able to drink or breastfeed,
- a child who is vomiting,
- a mother who is being asked about her child's convulsions, and  $\Box$  a child who is lethargic or unconscious.

Then participants will do an exercise to practice deciding if the general danger sign "lethargic or unconscious" is present in each child.

Start the videotape. Because this is the first video exercise in the course, participants may not be clear about how to proceed. During the first few video exercises, watch the participants. If they are not writing answers on the worksheets in their modules, encourage them to do so. If they seem to be having difficulty, replay the exercise so they can see the exercise again, develop an answer and write it on the worksheet.

At the end of the exercise, stop the machine. Ask if any participant had problems identifying the sign "lethargic or unconscious". Rewind the tape to replay any exercise item or demonstration that you think participants should see again. Emphasize points such as:

Notice that a child who is lethargic may have his eyes open but is not alert or paying attention to what is happening around him.

Some normal young children sleep very soundly and need considerable shaking or a loud noise to wake them. When they are awake, however, they are alert.

Tell the participants they will now:

- see a demonstration of how to count the number of breaths in one minute
- practice counting the number of breaths a child takes in one minute and deciding if fast breathing is present.
- see examples of looking for chest indrawing and looking and listening for stridor.
- do a case study and practice assessing and classifying a sick child up through cough or difficult breathing.
- Start the videotape again and show the demonstration, exercises and case study for cough or difficult breathing. If any participant has difficulty seeing the child's breaths or counting them correctly, rewind the tape to the particular case and repeat the example. Show the participant where to look and count the breaths again.

*Note*: Chest indrawing may be a difficult sign for participants to identify the first time. It may take several trials for the participant to feel comfortable with the sign.

If any participant has difficulty with this sign, repeat an example from the video. Talk through with the participant where to look for chest indrawing, pointing to where the chest wall goes in when the child breathes in.

Some participants may need help determining when the child is breathing IN. Show an example from the video. Point to where on the child's chest the participant should be looking. Each time the child breathes in, say "IN" to help the participant clearly see where to look and what to look for.

It may be helpful to stop the video and ask a participant to point to the place where he sees chest indrawing. This will help you to check if participants are looking at the appropriate place for identifying chest indrawing. Repeat the exercises on the video until you feel confident that the participants understand where to look for chest indrawing and can identify the sign in each child shown in this exercise.

At the end of the video, conduct a short discussion. Emphasize points such as:

- Counting breathing requires close attention to one spot on the chest or abdomen.
- Chest indrawing and stridor require knowing when the child is breathing in and out. Practice this when you see children in the clinic tomorrow.

Give the participants a copy of the answer sheet for this exercise.

Ask the participants to read through 4.1 Assess Diarrhoea. Tell them you will conduct Exercise D as a group exercise when all the participants are ready. Each participant will need a booklet of photographs to do this and the other photograph exercises in this module. If participants have not already received a copy of the photograph booklet, distribute them now. ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

## Answers to Exercise C

	Is the child lethargic or unconscious?	
	YES	NO
Child 1		✓
Child 2	✓	
Child 3		✓
Child 4	$\checkmark$	

1. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

2. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

			Does the child have fast breathing?	
	Age	Breaths per minute	YES	NO
Mano	4 years	65	~	
Waleed	6 months	66	√	

3. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

	Does the child have chest indrawing?		
	YES	NO	
Maryum		✓	
Jennat	$\checkmark$		
Hooria	$\checkmark$		
Annam		$\checkmark$	
Laila		$\checkmark$	

4. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

	Does the child have		Does the child have	
	stridor?		wheeze?	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
Paro	~			
Haleema	✓			
Sumbal		√		
Hassan		$\checkmark$	~	

## Video Case Study

MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS				
NameBen	Age: <u></u> Montrhs	Weight:6	Kg Temperature:	<u>38.5 ° c                                  </u>
ASK: What are the Child's problems?	Cough for 2 weeks	_Initial Visit?	Follow-up Visit?_	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)			CLASSIFY	TREAT
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS • NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED • VOMITS EVERYTHING • CONVULSIONS	LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS     CONVULSING NOW     ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT     YesNo			
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFIC • For how long? <u>14</u> Days	ULT BREATHING? Yes No Count the breaths in one minute (Child 55 breaths per minute (Tast breathing) Look for Chest indrawing) Look and lister for stridor. Look and lister for wheeze.		PNEUMONIA	
		•	•	

# EXERCISE D: Photograph exercise – Group work with group feedback – Practice identifying signs of dehydration in children with diarrhea.

*Note:* Participants are not expected to prepare complete descriptions for signs in these photographs. They only need to decide if the sign asked for in each exercise item is present. If you see that a participant is writing a lengthy formal description of the photograph, reassure him that he only needs to answer the question in the module.

Because this is the first time that participants do a photograph exercise, this exercise is designed for group work followed by group feedback.

When you see that all the participants have completed reading 4.1 Assess Diarrhea, tell participants they will now do Exercise D as a group.

## Photographs 1 and 2:

Talk through the example photographs with your group of participants. Explain particular points such as:

- Photograph 1: This child's eyes are sunken.
- Photograph 2: This child has a very slow skin pinch.

## Photographs 3 through 6:

Allow all the participants time to answer the next exercise item. Then call on a participant to give his answer to the exercise item. Ask questions as needed to help a participant explain how he recognized the sign or how he would assess for the sign. Then go to the next item. For example:

Now look at Photograph 3. Does the child have sunken eyes? Write your answer on the worksheet in your module. (Wait a few minutes while participants write answers in their modules. Then ask Alia, are the child's eyes sunken? (Alia answers.) How did you decide that the sign is present? To confirm your answer, what should you do? Yes, that is right. Ask the mother if the child's eyes look unusual to her.

*Now look at Photograph 4. Does this child have sunken eyes? Write your answer on the worksheet.* (Wait a few minutes while participants write their answers). *Then ask: Junaid, how did you answer the question for photograph 4? Does the child have sunken eyes?* (Junaid answers.)

Provide guidance as needed for any of the photographs participants have difficulty identifying.

Give each participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participants to tell you when they have finished reading through 4.2.1 Classify Dehydration. There will be a demonstration before participants do Exercise E.

## **Answers to Exercise D**

This child's eyes are sunken.		
The skin pinch for this child goes back very slowly.		
This child has sunken eyes.		
The child has sunken eyes.		
The child does not have sunken eyes.		
The child has sunken eyes.		
The child's skin pinch goes back very slowly.		
### DRILL: Check for general danger signs. Assess cough or difficult breathing

Conduct this drill at any convenient time after this point in the module. For example, plan to conduct this drill at the beginning of the module session on Day 2. Starting the session with an active learning activity helps focus the participants' attention and helps them review information from previous sessions.

**To conduct this drill:** Gather the participants together and tell them you will conduct a drill. During the drill, they will review the steps "checking for general danger signs" and "assessing cough or difficult breathing."

Explain the procedures for doing the drill. Tell participants:

This is not a test. The drill is an opportunity for participants to practice recalling information a health worker needs to use when assessing and classifying sick children.

You will call on individual participants one at a time to answer the questions. You will usually call on them in order, going around the table. If a participant cannot answer, go to the next person and ask the question again.

Participants should wait to be called on and should be prepared to answer as quickly as they can. This will help keep the drill lively.

Ask if participants have any questions about how to do the drill.

Allow participants to review the assessment steps for a few minutes before the drill begins. Participants should look on the chart and review the steps for Checking for General Danger Signs and for Assessing Cough or Difficult Breathing.

Tell the participants they may refer to the chart during the drill, but they should try to answer the question without looking at or reading from the chart.

Start the drill by asking the first question. Call on a particular participant to provide the answer. He should answer as quickly as he can. Then ask the next question and call on another participant to answer. If a participant gives an incorrect answer, ask the next participant if he can answer.

Keep the drill moving at a rapid pace. Repeat the list of questions or make up additional questions if you think participants need extra practice.

The drill ends when all the participants have had an opportunity to answer and when you feel the participants are answering with confidence.

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS	
A child is age 2 months up to 5 years. What are the 5 steps for checking for general danger signs?	<ul> <li>Ask if the child is able to drink or</li> <li>breastfeed</li> <li>Ask if the child vomits everything</li> <li>Ask if the child has had convulsions</li> <li>Look to see if the child is lethargic or</li> <li>unconscious</li> <li>Look to see if the child is convulsing now</li> </ul>	
How do you decide if the child? Is not able to drink or breastfeed?	The child is not able to drink at all. The child may be too weak to drink when offered fluids or not able to suck or swallow when offered a drink or breastmilk.	
Vomits everything?	The child is not able to keep anything down at all. What goes down comes back up.	
Has had convulsions?	The mother reports that the child has had "fits" or "spasms." She may use another word for convulsions or say that the child had uncontrolled jerky movements with loss of consciousness.	
Is lethargic?	The lethargic child is sleepy when he should be awake The child may stare blankly and appear not to see what is going on around him.	
Is unconscious?	The unconscious child does not waken at all. He does not respond to touch or to loud noises.	
Is convulsing now at the clinic?	During a convulsing the child's arms and legs stiffen because the muscles are contracting. The child losses consciousness	

(Drill questions continue on the next page.)

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS	
What are the 5 steps for assessing a child with cough or difficult breathing?	<ul> <li>* Ask how long the child has been coughing.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Count the breaths in one minute and decide if the child has fast breathing.</li> </ul>	
	* Look for chest indrawing.	
	* Look and listen for stridor	
	* Look and listen for wheeze	
What is the cut-off for deciding if fast bro present in a child who is:	eathing is	
2 months old	50 or more breaths per minute	
6 months old	50 or more breaths per minute	
11 months old	50 or more breaths per minute	
12 months old	40 or more breaths per minute	
18 months old	40 or more breaths per minute	
25 months old	40 or more breaths per minute	
8 months old	50 or more breaths per minute	
4 ½ years old	40 or more breaths per minute	
9 months old	50 or more breaths per minute	
How do you recognize chest indrawing?	The lower chest wall goes in when the child breathes IN. This should happen all the time for chest indrawing to be present.	
What should you do if you are not sure that chest indrawing is present?	If there is any question, ask the mother to change the child's position. If the lower chest wall does not go in when the child breathes in, the child does not have chest indrawing.	
How do you recognize stridor?	The child should be calm and not crying. Put your ear close to the child's mouth. Listen for a harsh noise when the child breathes IN.	
How do you recognize wheeze?	The child should be calm and not crying The noise should not be blocked. Put your ear close to the child's mouth. Listen for a soft, musical noise when the child breathe out.	

#### **DEMONSTRATION: Classify Dehydration**

When all the participants have read through 4.2.1 Classify Dehydration, gather the participants together for a short demonstration.

## Materials needed:

- o Enlarged Blank Recording Form
- Enlarged Classification Table Dehydration

### To conduct this demonstration:

- 1. Briefly review with participants the steps for classifying cough or difficult breathing as described in the module section 3.2.
- 2. Introduce the enlarged classification table for diarrhoea. Explain that classifying diarrhoea is slightly different than classifying cough or difficult breathing. For example:
  - All children with diarrhoea are classified for dehydration. To select a classification for dehydration, the child must have two or more of the signs in either the pink or yellow row. One sign is not enough to select a pink or yellow classification. If the child has only one sign in a row, look at the next row.
  - Only classify persistent diarrhoea if the child has had diarrhoea lasting 14 days or more.
  - Only classify dysentery if the child has blood in the stool.
- 3. Ask participants to turn to Exercise E in their modules. Talk through Case 1 for Exercise E to review how to classify a child for dehydration.

(Use the enlarged blank Recording Form when you talk through this exercise.)

*This is Paro. I am going to read the information about his signs of dehydration from the module.* (Read aloud the description of Paro's assessment for dehydration in Exercise E of the module.) *Take a few minutes and record his signs of dehydration on the worksheet in your module.* (Participants record signs present on Recording Form excerpt in module. When you see that everyone is ready:) *Let's see how the health worker recorded these signs.* 

Ask for a participant to tell you what signs he recorded for this case. Record the signs the participant tells you on the Recording Form enlargement. Ask participants if they agree that these are the correct signs to record. When you have the signs recorded, display the enlarged classification table for dehydration. Then continue the demonstration:

Notice in the signs column for the pink (or top) row that you need to decide if the child has two signs of dehydration present. Look at Paro's signs. Does Paro have any signs in the pink row such as lethargic or unconscious, not able to drink or drinking poorly, sunken eyes and skin pinch goes back very slowly? He only has one sign in the pink (or top) row: sunken eyes. This is not enough to select the severe classification.

So, look now at the next row, the yellow (or middle) row. Does Paro have any signs in the yellow row? Paro is restless and irritable, drinks eagerly, is thirsty and has sunken eyes. He has at least two signs in this row, so you can select the classification SOME DEHYDRATION.

When there are no additional questions, ask participants to do Exercise E.

## EXERCISE E: Individual work with individual feedback -- Practice classifying children up through diarrhoea.

This is the first time that participants practice classifying more than one main symptom. They may become confused about the difference between classifying cough or difficult breathing (only one sign is needed to select a classification) and classifying diarrhoea (two signs are needed to select either the pink or yellow rows). Also, when classifying diarrhoea, the child may have one, two or three classifications related to diarrhoea.

Compare the participant's answers with those on the answer sheet and discuss any differences. Make sure that the participant records information correctly on the Recording Form. As you talk through each case with the participant, ask him to describe how he selected the child's classifications. Reinforce points such as:

- always start from the pink (or top) row.
- to select a classification for dehydration, there must be two signs present to select either SEVERE or SOME DEHYDRATION.
- only classify Persistent Diarrhoea if the child has had diarrhoea for 14 days or more.
- only classify Dysentery if the child has blood in the stool.

**Case 2**: Make sure the participant understands that the classification is SEVERE PERSISTENT DIARRHOEA because the child also has dehydration. Remind participant that information from other parts of the chart (such as the presence of general danger signs, dehydration, cough, etc.) is used to classify other illnesses.

**Case 4:** Point out that dehydration is NOT present, and the child does not have a severe classification. This child is classified as having PERSISTENT DIARRHOEA.

Provide guidance as needed. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Tell the participant that when the rest of the group is ready, you will show the next video exercise. While the participant is waiting for the video to begin, he/she should begin reading the next section.

## Answers to Exercise E

## Case 1: Rana

DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? • For how long? <u>5</u> Days • Is there blood in the stools?	Yes No • Look at the child's general condition is the child: Lethargic or unconsious? * Cestless or irritable? • Look fo Sunken eyes. • Offer the child fluid. Is the child: Not able to drink or drinking poorly? * Uninking eargerly, thirsty? Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back: Yery Slowly (Jongret than 2 seconds)?	SOME DEHYDRATION	
	Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)?		

## Case 2: Adeela

Drinking eargerly, thirsty? Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back: Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)? Slowly?
---

## Case 3: Heera

DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA?	YesNo		
• For how long? 2 Days	<ul> <li>Look at the child's general condition is the child:</li> </ul>		
Is there blood in the stools?	Lethargic or unconsious? Restless or irritable?	SEVERE	
	Look for sunken eyes.		
	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	DEHYDRATION	
	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	h i	
	Drinking eargerly, thirsty? Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:		
	Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)?		
	Slowly?		

## Case 4: Zahid

DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA?	Yes V		
• For how long? <u>5</u> Days • Is there blood in the stools?	<ul> <li>Look at the child's general condition is the child: Lethargic or unconsious? Restless or irritable?</li> <li>Look for sunken eyes.</li> <li>Offer the child fluid. Is the child:</li> </ul>	NO DEHYDRATION	
	Not <u>able to drink or drinking</u> poorly? Orinking eargerly, thirsty? Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back: Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)? Slowly?		

## EXERCISE F: Video exercise and case study -- "Does the child have diarrhoea?"

When all the participants are ready, arrange for participants to move to where the video exercise will be shown. Make sure the participants bring their modules with them. Tell participants that in this video exercise, they will:

- See examples of children with diarrhoea who have the following signs of dehydration.
- Watch a demonstration of a diarrhoea assessment and how to classify dehydration.
- Do an exercise to practice recognizing sunken eyes and slow or very slow skin pinch. Explain that the participants should write answers to the exercises and case study on the worksheet for Exercise G in their modules. Then check their answers with those provided on the video.

At the end of each exercise, stop the machine. If participants are having trouble identifying a particular sign, rewind the tape and show the exercise item again. Talk through the exercise item and show the participants where to look to recognize the sign.

At the end of the video, conduct a short discussion. If participants had any particular difficulty, provide guidance as needed. Emphasize points during the discussion such as:

- If you can see the tented skin even briefly after you release the skin, this is a slow skin pinch. A skin pinch which returns immediately is so quick that you cannot see the tented skin at all after releasing it.
- Repeat the skin pinch if you are not sure. Make sure you are doing it in the right position.
- Sometimes children who are sick or tired hold very still in clinic, but they respond to touch or voice. Josh is an example of this. They should not be considered lethargic. It can be hard to tell this on the video because you only see a few minutes of the child. If you initially think a child is lethargic but then he awakens and becomes alert later in the exam, do not consider this child to have the general danger sign "lethargic or unconscious".

Give each participant a copy of the answer sheet. Ask participants to read through section 5.1 Assess Sore throat and to tell you when they are ready to do Exercise G as a group exercise.

1. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

	Does the child have sunken eyes?		
	YES	NO	
Child 1	✓		
Child 2		✓	
Child 3	×		
Child 4		✓	
Child 5	✓		
Child 6		×	

2. For each of the children shown, answer the question:

	Does the skin pinch go back:		
	very slowly?	slowly?	immediately?
Child 1			$\checkmark$
Child 2			~
Child 3	√		
Child 4		×	
Child 5	√		

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Exercise F (continued) Video Case Study:

MANAG <sub>Name_</sub> Josh	EMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 Age: 6 Montrhs Weight:		
ASK: What are the Child's problems? _ ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	Díarrhoea ,CoughInitial Visit	Pollow-up Visit?	TREAT
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS • NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED • VOMITS EVERYTHING • CONVULSIONS	LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS     CONVULSING NOW     ANY DANGER SIGN PRESENT     YesNo		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICU • For how long? <u>3</u> Days	ILT BREATHING? Yes <u>No</u> Gount the breaths in one minute. (Child must be calm) <u>56</u> breaths per minute. Fast breathing? Book for chest indrawing. Book and listen for stridor. Book and listen for wheeze.	Pneumonía	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? • For how long? 5Days • Is there blood in the stools?	Yes <u>No</u> • Look at the child's general condition is the child: Lethargic or unconsious? Restless or irritable? • Look for Sunken eyes • Offer the child fluid. Is the child: Not able to drink or drinking poorly? Drinking eargerly, thirsty? Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back: <u>Very slowly</u> (longer than 2 seconds)? Slowly?	Severe dehydration	

## EXERCISE G: Group work with group feedback -- Practice identifying generalized rash of measles in children with fever

When the participants have completed reading section 7.1 and before you conduct this exercise, lead a short group discussion.

The participants have just read a long passage which includes general information about malaria and measles. They have also read about the assessment for fever which is a 2-step process. To provide a break from the reading and to help participants review what they have just read:

Review with participants how to assess a child with fever. Review the assessment steps and how to do them. Emphasize that you do the assessment steps below the broken line <u>only if</u> the child has signs of measles (generalized rash and one of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes) or has had measles within the last 3 months.

Review briefly with participants the step, "Decide malaria risk." Point out that to select the correct classification table, you need to know the malaria risk. Talk through with participants whether the malaria risk in their clinic's area is high or low. Is the malaria risk high all year long? Or is the malaria risk high only during certain seasons? Helping participants to clarify the risk of malaria in their clinic's area will guide them in whether they should read or skip the information later in this section about classifying fever when the risk of malaria is low. If the area is low malaria risk, explain the importance of asking about travel outside the area. if the area is no malaria risk explain the importance of asking about travel outside the area.

Explain that participants can circle on the recording form how they decided to assess the child for fever. They can circle the appropriate phrase -- by

history/feels hot/temperature 37.5°C or above -- that follows the question, "Does the child have fever?"

### Photographs 8 through 11:

After the discussion, begin Exercise H by talking through photographs 8, 9, 10 and 11.

- **Photograph 8:** This child has the generalized rash of measles and red eyes. You can see that the rash has spread to the child's face and chest. The measles rash does not have vesicles or pustules.
- **Photograph 9:** This child has a heat rash. Heat rash can be generalized with small bumps and vesicles which itch. The child's rash is not red.
- **Photograph 10:** This child has scabies. This is not a generalized rash. There are vesicles present and open "runny" sores.
- **Photograph 11:** This child's rash is due to chicken pox. It is not a generalized rash of measles.

## Photographs 12 through 21:

Allow participants time to answer the exercise item. Then call on individual participants one at a time to answer an exercise question. For example:

- Now look at Photograph 12. Does the child have the generalized rash of measles? Write your answer on the worksheet in your module. (Wait a few minutes while participants write answers in their modules. Then ask:) Azra, does the child have a measles rash? (Azra answers.) How did you decide that the child had a measles rash?
- Now look at Photograph 13. Does this child have a measles rash? Write your answer on the worksheet. (Wait a few minutes while participants write their answers. Then ask:) **Rehman, how did you answer the** *question for photograph 13? Does the child have a measles rash?* (Rehman answers.)

Continue in this manner until you and the participants have completed the exercise.

Give each participant a copy of the answer sheet. Ask the participant to read through the description of mouth signs on the next page of the module and be ready to do Exercise I.

**Note:** Photograph exercises are designed for group feedback. However, feedback to any of the photograph exercises can be given individually. To do a photograph exercise with individual feedback, discuss the example photographs with the group of participants as described in the guidelines. Then ask participants to complete the exercise and to tell you when they are ready to discuss their answers. Compare the participant's answers with those on the answer sheet. Give guidance as needed.

## Answers to Exercise G

#### Part 1:

Photograph 8:	This child has the generalized rash of measles and red eyes.	
Photograph 9:	This example shows a child with heat rash. It is not the generalized rash of measles.	
Photograph 10:	This is an example of scabies. It is not the generalized rash of measles.	
Photograph 11:	This is an example of a rash due to chicken pox. It is not a measles rash	

#### Part 2:

Is the generalized	Is the generalized rash of measles present?			
	YES	NO		
Photograph 12	~			
Photograph 13		~	This child has scabies.	
Photograph 14	~			
Photograph 15		✓	This child has scabies.	
Photograph 16		~	This child has tinea versicolour	
Photograph 17		~	This child has chicken pox.	
Photograph 18		~	This child is malnourished and has normal skin.	
Photograph 19		✓	This child has heat rash.	
Photograph 20	~			
Photograph 21		~	This child has normal skin.	

## EXERCISE H: Photograph exercise -- Group work with group feedback -- Practice identifying mouth ulcers.

## Photographs 22 through 24:

Talk through the example photographs. Explain points such as:

Part 1:

**Photograph 22:** This is an example of a normal mouth. The child does not have mouth ulcers.

**Photograph 23:** This child has Koplik spots. These spots occur in the mouth inside the cheek early in a measles infection. They are not mouth ulcers.

**Photograph 24:** This child has measles with mouth ulcers. In this photograph, we can only see the ulcers on the lips.

Ask participants to identify photographs 25 through 27.

## Photographs 25 through 27:

Allow the participants time to answer the three exercise items.

Then call on participants one at a time to give their answers. If participants have difficulty identifying mouth ulcers, provide guidance about recognizing the sign. Remind participants that mouth ulcers are not only found inside the mouth but may also be found on the child's lips and tongue. Discuss any other questions participants have about this exercise or the sign "mouth ulcers."

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask participants to read the next section describing eye signs and be ready to do Exercise I.

## Answers to Exercise H

	Does the child have mouth ulcers?		
	YES	NO	
Photograph 25	✓		
Photograph 26	$\checkmark$		
Photograph 27		$\checkmark$	

Part 2:

## EXERCISE I: Photograph exercise -- Group work followed by group feedback Pus draining from the eye and clouding of the cornea in children with measles.

## Photographs 28 through 30:

When all the participants are ready, talk through the three example photographs.

- **Photograph 28:** This is a normal eye showing the iris, pupil, conjunctiva and cornea. (Make sure participants understand the terms iris, pupil, conjunctiva and cornea.) There is no pus. There are tears. The child has been crying. There is no pus draining from the eye.
- **Photograph 29:** This child has pus draining from the eye.
- **Photograph 30:** This child has clouding of the cornea.

## Photographs 31 through 37:

Tell the participants that there are two questions to answer for each photo: one about pus draining from the eye and another for clouding of the cornea. They should write "yes" if the sign is present and "no" if it is not present. If the participant is not able to tell from the photo whether a sign is present, write "not able to tell" in the answer column.

Allow participants time to do the exercise. When you see that everyone has completed the exercise, call on participants one at a time to give their answers. Ask each participant to describe how he recognized the sign. Ask questions to help participants review the parts of the eye. Provide guidance as needed about identifying eye signs in any of the photographs.

Give each participant a copy of the answer sheet.

## **Answers to Exercise I**

Part 1:

**Photograph 28:** This is a normal eye showing the iris, pupil, conjunctiva and cornea. The child has been crying. There is no pus draining from the eye.

Photograph 29: This child has pus draining from the eye.

**Photograph 30:** This child has clouding of the cornea.

## Part 2:

	Does the child have:	
	Pus draining from the eye?	Clouding of the cornea?
Photograph 31	Yes	Not able to tell
Photograph 32	No	No
Photograph 33	Yes	Not able to tell
Photograph 34	No	Yes
Photograph 35	No	Yes
Photograph 36	Yes	Not able to tell
Photograph 37	No	No

#### DRILL: Determining fast breathing in children 2 months up to 5 years

Conduct this drill at any convenient time after this point in the module. For example, plan to conduct this drill when participants return from tea break. Doing the drill at that time will help participants focus their attention and prepare them to resume work in the module.

## To conduct the drill:

There are no special materials required for this drill. However, before you begin, help participants review the cut-offs for determining fast breathing. Ask one of the participants to tell the group the cut off for fast breathing in a child aged 2 months up to 12 months; ask another to tell the group the cut off for fast breathing in a child aged 12 months up to 5 years.

Remind participants about the procedures for doing drills and that this is not a test. They should wait to be called on and should be prepared to answer as quickly as they can.

Start the drill by asking the first question. Call on participants one at a time. If a participant cannot give an answer or gives an incorrect answer, cheerfully go to the next participant and ask if he can answer the question.

When the group is ready, start the drill by asking the first question below:

QUESTION	ANSWER
ASK: What is fast breathing in a child who is:	
4 months old	50 breaths per minute or more
18 months old	40 breaths per minute or more
36 months old	40 breaths per minute or more
6 months old	50 breaths per minute or more
11 months old	50 breaths per minute or more
12 months old	40 breaths per minute or more
2 months old	50 breaths per minute or more

QUESTION ASK: Does the child have fast breathing if:		ANSWER
The child is:	and number of breaths in a minute is:	
3 months old	52	YES
2 years old	38	NO
6 months old	48	NO
12 months old	38	NO
12 months old	42	YES
3 years old	37	NO
8 months old	54	YES
18 months old	45	YES
15 months old	42	YES
4 months old	45	NO
14 months old	45	YES
4 years old	43	YES
20 months old	48	YES
7 months old	48	NO
10 months old	38	NO
11 months old	45	NO
12 months old	45	YES

# EXERCISE J: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Practice classifying sick children up through fever.

Classifying fever involves selecting the appropriate classification table. This is slightly different from the system participants have learned so far. Make sure that participants use the correct classification table when answering the case studies for this exercise. Participants should only practice classifying fever according to the classification table for low malaria risk if there is low malaria risk in their clinic's area.

### Materials needed:

- Enlargement of Blank Recording Form
- Enlargement of Classification Table Fever (High Malaria Risk)
- Enlargement of Classification Table Measles

## To conduct the group discussion:

When all the participants have read through 7.3, lead a brief discussion about the example case study for Exercise M and review how to classify fever.

Obtain the case information by calling on participants to provide it. Record the case information on the enlarged Recording Form. For example:

- This is Pir (write his name on the enlarged Recording Form). What is his age, weight and temperature, Rehman? (Rehman answers. The facilitator or another participant writes information on Recording Form enlargement).
- Good. What is the child's problem, Ali? (Ali answers. Facilitator records information.) And this is Pir's initial visit for this problem. (Facilitator ticks "Initial visit"). Does Pir have a general danger sign, Zain? (Zain answers.) How did you decide no general danger sign is present? (Zain answers.)

Continue in this manner until all of Pir's signs and classifications have been recorded. When you discuss Pir signs of fever, talk through the classification of fever and measles as described in the example case for Exercise M. Point to the enlarged classification table for fever (high malaria risk) and the enlarged classification table for measles as you talk through Pir signs related to the main symptom "fever" and how to classify them.

When there are no additional questions about classifying fever, ask the participants to complete Exercise J if they have not already done so.

\* \*

When the participant has completed the exercise, give individual feedback. Compare the participant's answers to those on the answer sheet.

Make sure participants are recording information on the Recording Forms accurately by circling signs, ticking Yes or No to show if a main symptom is present, filling in blanks with information about duration, breathing rates and temperature, and writing the classifications in the Classify column.

Talk through each case with the participant. Ask him to show you on the chart how he classified each child.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Tell the participant that when the rest of the group is ready, you will show the next video exercise. While the participant is waiting for the video exercise to begin, he should read through 8.1 Assess for malnutrition and anaemia

## Answers to Exercise J

Case 1: Kareem

IMNCI Case Recording Form: M	ANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS U	P TO 5 YEARS
Name: Faheem Age: <u>10</u> Months Weight_	<u>8 Kg</u> Temperature 38.5 <sup>o</sup> C <sup>O</sup> F	
ASK What are the child's problems? Diarrhea sine 3 da	I <b>ys, blood in stool</b> Initial visit? Follow up visit?	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	CONVULSING NOW	
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING	
CONVULSIONS	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES NO√_ (remember to	
	use when selecting classification)	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHIN		
	in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? YE	S NO	
Look and listen for wheeze		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES✓ NO	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
For how long? _3 Days	Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YES $_{\scriptstyle\checkmark}$ NO	Restless or irritable	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temp	erature 37.5C or above) YES√ NO	
For how long?3_ Days	Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look for runny nose	
	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash AND	
	One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test	
YES NO	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
Transmission season = YES NO		
In non or low endemic areas	Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
where malaria transmission occurs	Malaria risk:	
YES NO	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months:	Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive?	
in the ching has measies now of within the last 3 months:	Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	

## Answers to Exercise J

### Case 2: Aamir

IMNCI Case Recording Form: N	IANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS U	P TO 5 YEARS
ID No.009		
Name: Faheem Age: 10 Months Weight	$8 \text{ Ka Temperature} = 28 \text{ s}^{0} \text{ C} = 0 \text{ c}$	
	ays, blood in stool Initial visit? Follow up visit?	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present) CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	CONVULSING NOW	
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING	
CONVULSIONS	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES NO✓_ (remember to	
	use when selecting classification)	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHI		4
	s in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? Y	ES NO	
Look and listen for wheeze		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES✓ NO		
For how long? _3 Days	Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YES $\checkmark$ NO	Restless or irritable	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temp	perature 37.5C or above) YES_√NO	
For how long? 3 Days	Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look for runny nose	
	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash AND	
	One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test	
YES NO	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
Transmission season = YESNO	· · · ·	
In non or low endemic areas	Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
where malaria transmission occurs	Malaria risk:	
YES NO	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months	, ,	
	Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	

## Answers to Exercise J

Case 3: Surita

IMNCI Case Recording Form: N	IANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS U	P TO 5 YEARS
ID No.009		
Name: Faheem Age: 10 Months Weight	8 Kg Temperature 38.5°C <sup>0</sup> F	
	ays, blood in stool Initial visit?	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)		CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		CLASSIFT
	CONVULSING NOW	
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	VOMITS EVERYTHING	
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES NO $\checkmark$ (remember to	
CONVULSIONS	use when selecting classification)	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHIN		
	in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	-
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? YE		
Look and listen for wheeze		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES ✓ NO	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
For how long? 3 Days	Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YES $\checkmark$ NO	Restless or irritable	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temp	erature 37.5C or above) VES 🖌 NO	
For how long? 3 Days	Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look for runny nose	
in more than y days, has rever been present every day.	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash AND	
	One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test	
YES NO	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
Transmission season = YES NO		
In non or low endemic areas	Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
where malaria transmission occurs	Malaria risk:	
YES NO	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
	·	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months		
	Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	

## EXERCISE K: (Exercise L of Video) -- "Does the child have fever?"

When all the participants are ready, arrange for them to move to where the video exercise will be shown. Make sure they bring their modules.

## To conduct the video exercise:

Tell participants that during the video for Exercise L they will see examples of how to assess a child with fever for:

- stiff neck
- generalized rash of measles

They will also see how to assess children with measles for:

- mouth ulcers
- pus draining from the eye
- clouding of the cornea

They will do an exercise to practice identifying whether stiff neck is present and do a case study to practice assessing and classifying a sick child up through fever.

Ask if participants have any questions before you start the video. When there are no additional questions, start the video.

At the end of the video presentation, lead a short discussion. Answer any questions that participants might have about identifying and classifying clinical signs in children with fever. If they had any particular difficulty identifying or classifying signs during the case study, rewind the tape and show especially clear examples that demonstrate the sign effectively for the participant.

Important points to emphasize in this video are:

- The video shows examples of measles rash at different stages: the early red rash and the older rash which is peeling as you saw in Pu's case.
- Assessing for stiff neck varies depending on the state of the child. You may not need to even touch
  the child. If the child is alert and calm, you may be able to attract his attention and cause him to
  look down. If you need to try to move the child's neck, you saw in the video a position which
  supports the child while gently bending the neck. It is hard to tell from a video whether the child's
  neck is stiff. When you do this step with a real child, you will feel the stiffness when you try to bend
  the neck. You also saw the child cry from pain as the health worker tried to bend the neck.

Give the participants a copy of the answer sheet.

## Answers to Exercise K

For each of the children shown, answer the question:

	Does the child have a stiff neck?	
	YES NO	
Child 1		✓
Child 2	$\checkmark$	
Child 3		$\checkmark$
Child 4	$\checkmark$	

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers to Exercise K(continued) Video Case Study:

IMNCI Case Recording Form: N	IANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS U	P TO 5 YEARS
ID No. <u>009</u>		
Name: Faheem Age: <u>10</u> Months Weight	8 Kg Temperature 38.5 <sup>0</sup> C <sup>0</sup> F	
	ays, blood in stool Initial visit? ✓ Follow up visit?	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)		CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		
	CONVULSING NOW	
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING	
CONVULSIONS	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YESNO√_ (remember to	
CONVOLSIONS	use when selecting classification)	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHI		
	in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? Y		
Look and listen for wheeze		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES✓ NO	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
For how long? _3 Days	Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YES $\checkmark$ NO	Restless or irritable	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temp	perature 37.5C or above) YES✓ NO	
For how long?3 Days	Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look for runny nose	
	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash AND	
	One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test	
YES NO	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
Transmission season = YES NO		
In non or low endemic areas	Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
where malaria transmission occurs	Malaria risk:	
YES NO	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months	: Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive?	
	Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	

## EXERCISE L: Individual work followed by individual feedback—Assess and classify a sick child up through ear problem.

Compare the participants answers to those on the answer sheet.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet

Ask the participant to read through section 7.1 assess fever and to be ready to do exercise J, as a group exercise

#### Case 1: Hira

DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES NO	Look for pus draining from the ear.	
Is there severe ear pain?		
Is there ear discharge?	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
If Yes, for how long? Days		

#### Case 2: Dana

DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES NO	Look for pus draining from the ear.	
Is there severe ear pain?		
Is there ear discharge?	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
If Yes, for how long? Days		

EXERCISE M: Group work followed by group feedback -- Look for visible severe wasting. Look for oedema of both feet.

When the participants are ready to do Exercise O, gather the participants together.

## Photographs 47 through 50:

Talk through the example photographs. Mention these points:

- **Photograph 47:** This is an example of visible severe wasting. The child has small hips, thin legs relative to the abdomen. There is still cheek fat on the child's face.
- **Photograph 48:** This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing loss of buttock fat.
- **Photograph 49:** This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing folds of skin ("baggy pants") due to loss of buttock fat. Not all children with visible severe wasting have this sign. It is an extreme sign.
- **Photograph 50:** This child has oedema. *Notice that the child has oedema of both feet. In this child, the oedema extends up to the child's legs.*

## Photographs 51 through 59:

Allow participants time to complete the exercise. When you see that everyone has completed the exercise, call on participants one at a time to give their answers. After the participant answers, ask further questions about what signs the participant looked for to decide if the child had visible severe wasting or oedema.

Give participants a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask participants to read through section 8.2 —Classify Anaemia and do exercise N.

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers to Exercise M

Part 1:

Photograph 47: This is an example of visible severe wasting. The child has small hips, thin legs relative to the abdomen. There is still cheek fat on the child's face.
Photograph 48: This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing loss of buttock fat.
Photograph 49: This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing folds of skin ("baggy pants") due to loss of buttock fat. Not all children with visible severe wasting have this sign. It is an extreme sign. Photograph 50: This child has oedema.

**Part 2**: For each photograph, answer the question:

	Does the child have visible severe wasting?	
	YES	NO
Photograph 51		$\checkmark$
Photograph 52	×	
Photograph 53		$\checkmark$
Photograph 54	✓	
Photograph 55	×	
Photograph 56	~	
Photograph 57		$\checkmark$
Photograph 58	~	
	Does the child have oedema	?
	Yes	No
Photograph 59	✓	

## EXERCISE N: Photograph exercise -- Group work followed by group feedback -- Look for palmar pallor

## Photographs 38 through 40b:

When the participants are ready to do Exercise P, gather the participants together. Talk through the example photographs and mention the following:

- **Photograph 38:** This child's skin is normal. There is no palmar pallor on the child's palms.
- **Photograph 39a:** The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has some palmar pallor. *The skin is pale but not white.*
- **Photograph 39b:** The child on the right has no palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 40a:** The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has no palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 40b:** The child on the right has severe palmar pallor.

### Photograph 41 through 46:

Allow participants time to complete the exercise. When you see that everyone has completed the exercise, call on participants one at a time to give their answers. Ask the participant to describe how he selected his answer. Provide guidance about identifying pallor as needed.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read through 8.2 classify Nutritional Status and do exercise Q. in exercise Q, the cases are long because the participants has now learned almost all of the *ASSESS AND CLASSIFY chart*. Encourage participants to take their time and work through the exercise carefully

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers for Exercise N

Part 1:

- **Photograph 38:** This child's skin is normal. There is no palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 39a:** The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has some palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 39b:** The child on the right has no palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 40a:** The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has no palmar pallor.
- **Photograph 40b:** The child on the right has severe palmar pallor.

Part	2:
	<u> </u>

Severe pallor	Some pallor	No pallor
	✓	
		1
√		
		$\checkmark$
$\checkmark$		
	✓	
$\checkmark$		
	✓	✓ ✓ ✓

## EXERCISE O: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Assess and classify sick children up through checking for malnutrition and anemia.

This is the first time that participants use the Weight for Age chart.

Compare the participant's answers with those on the answer sheet. Talk through each case with the participant. To make sure that the participant understands how to determine weight for age, ask him to show you on the weight for age chart how he determined weight for age for each case.

Take note of any specific problems that a participant is having using the chart or understanding the classifications. Provide additional help or review as needed. Review the assessment and signs for any of the main symptoms learned earlier which you think are still difficult for the participant such as the cut-off for determining fast breathing and classifying dehydration.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read through 9.0 Check the Child's Immunization and Vitamin A supplementation and Deworming Status and do Exercise R.

## Answers to Exercise O - Case 1: Nadia

-			_	
SK What			t <u>8</u> Kg Temperature 38.5 <sup>0</sup> C <sup>0</sup> F	
		s? Diarrhea sine 3	days, blood in stool Initial visit?√Follow up v	
	Circle all signs present) OR GENERAL DANGER S	SIGNS		CLASSIFY
			CONVULSING NOW	
	GIC OR UNCONSCIOUS E TO DRINK OR BREAST	FEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING	
ONVUL			ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YESN	O√_ (remember to
			use when selecting classification)	
	E CHILD HAVE COUGH		ING? YESNO✓ ns in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minu	
ook and	ong? Days   listen for stridor   listen for wheeze		YESNO	ne.
	E CHILD HAVE DIARRH	DEA? YES√ NO	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
	ong? _3 Days		Lethargic or unconscious	
	lood in the stools? YES_		Restless or irritable	
	skin of the abdomen. Do vly (longer than 2 second	•	Offer the child fluid. Is the child: Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
lowly	ny lionger than 2 second	5)	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
-				
	-	y history/feels hot/te	nperature 37.5C or above) YES✓ NO	
	long?3_ Days nan 7 days, has fever bee	n present overy day?	Look or feel for stiff neck. Look for runny nose	
more (f	ian 7 uays, has level Dee	in present every udy?	Look for runny nose Look for signs of MEASLES	
las child	had measles within the	ast 3 months	Generalized rash <b>AND</b>	
			One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
	alaria risk High Low	No	Look for any other causes of fever	
	ransmission in the area		Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspect	red do tourniquet test
ES ransmis	NO sion season = YES N	0	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
	low endemic areas	·	Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
	tory within the last 15-da	ays to an area	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
	alaria transmission occur	S	Malaria risk:	
/ES	NO		Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
	ld has measles now or v		Look for pus draining from the eye	Siver
	E CHILD HAVE AN EAR	PROBLEM? YES√_		
	evere ear pain?	how long? Days	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
			Look for ordema of both feet	
THEN CH	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	·	Look for oedema of both feet Determine WFH/L z-score:	
THEN CH	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	·	Look for oedema of both feet Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more	
HEN CH	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	·	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm	
HEN CH	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	·	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor:	
THEN CH ANAEMI	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A	UTRITION AND	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallo	or
f <b>HEN CH</b>	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	UTRITION AND	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign?	or
f <b>HEN CH</b>	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	UTRITION AND	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallo	or
THEN CH	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	UTRITION AND	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing?	or
HEN CH NAEMI f child ha han -3 z	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score	mm or WFH/L less	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem?	or
HEN CH NAEMI, child ha han -3 z	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA	mm or WFH/L less	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS	or
HEN CH NAEMI f child ha han -3 z	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II	Determine WFH/L z-score:         Less than -3       Between -3 and -2       -2 or more         Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm         Look for palmar pallor:       mm         Severe palmar pallor:       Some palmar pallor       No palmar pallor         Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign?         Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing?         Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child:         Not able to finish?       Able to finish?         Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem?         DEWORMING STATUS         OPV-III       Measles I         Measles I	
HEN CH ANAEMI, f child ha han -3 z	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1	mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III Measles I Measles-II <sup>**</sup> Yitamin A	Return for next
HEN CH ANAEMI, f child ha han -3 z	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III Measles I Measles-II* *Pentavalent–III Measles I Vitamin A	Return for next immunization on:
HEN CH NAEMI child ha han -3 z HECK TI BCG	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III IPV Measles I Measles-II* Vitamin A Mebendaz	Return for next immunization on:
HEN CH NAEMI, child ha han -3 z HECK TI BCG *Penta	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV // Mebendaz // 125 months of age,	Return for next immunization on:
then CH NAEMI child ha han -3 z HECK TI BCG *Penta	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III IPV Measles I Measles-II* Vitamin A Mebendaz	.ole
f child ha han -3 z CHECK TI BCG *Penta **2nd	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p ne child is less than 2 y	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV W12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	nole (DATE)
f child ha han -3 z CHECK TI BCG *Penta **2nd SSESS T Do you bo	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p ne child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV Wtamin A Measles I Measles -II* Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during	the night?
f child ha han -3 z CHECK TI BCG *Penta **2nd ASSESS T Do you bi Does the	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p ne child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV Wtamin A Measles I Measles -II* Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during	nole (DATE)
Fenta *Penta *SESS Tioo you bo boes the fYES what	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if th reastfeed your child? YES child take any other foor at foods or fluids?	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III PNV W 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1 st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during D	Return for next immunization on: (DATE) the night?
f child ha han -3 z <u>CHECK TI</u> BCG *Penta **2nd <b>SSESS TI</b> Do you bu Does the f YES wha How man	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? ny times per day?tir	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III PNU Measles I Measles-II *Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during Dtimes. Do you breastfeed during Dti	the night?
f child ha child ha chan -3 z check ti BCG *Penta *2nd ASSESS T Do you bi Does the f YES wha f WODER	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if th reastfeed your child? YES child take any other foor at foods or fluids? by times per day?tir XATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III *Pentavalent–III PNU Measles I Measles-II *Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during Dtimes. Do you breastfeed during Dti	the night?
*Penta *Penta *2nd ASSESS T Do you bu Does the f YES whi dow man f MODEF Does the Does the Does the Does the Does the Does the Does the	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA' OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? ty times per day?tin KATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT child receive his own ser is illness, has the child's	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III "Pentavalent—III IPV Measles I Measles-II" Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has <b>MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.</b> ow many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during D feed the child? servings? Who feeds the child and how?	the night?
*Penta *Penta *2nd BCG *SESS T Do you b Does the f YES whi dow man f MODEF Dores the During th YES, ho	ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA' OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? ty times per day?tin KATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT child receive his own ser is illness, has the child's	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Determine WFH/L z-score: Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child: Not able to finish? Able to finish? Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? DEWORMING STATUS OPV-III "Pentavalent—III IPV Measles I Measles-II" Vitamin A Mebendaz /w 12-15 months of age, ssed since the Measles 1st dose is given ars old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. ow many times in 24 hours? times. Do you breastfeed during D feed the child? servings? Who feeds the child and how?	Return for next immunization on: (DATE) the night?

Answers to Exercise O(continued) - Case 2: Khali

ID No. <u>009</u>		ording Form:	MANAGEM	ENT OF TH	E SICK CH	HILD AGE 2 M	IONTHS UI	P TO 5 YEARS
Name:	Faheem Age: 1	0Months Weigl	nt <u>8</u> Kg Temperatur	re 38.5 <sup>0</sup> C	°F			
	t are the child's problem	s? Diarrhea sine 3	days, blood in s	tool Initial visit?	√	Follow up visit?		
	Circle all signs present) OR GENERAL DANGER S	SIGNS						CLASSIFY
LETHARG	IC OR UNCONSCIOUS		CONVU	JLSING NOW				
NOT ABL	E TO DRINK OR BREAST	FEED		S EVERYTHING				
CONVULS	SIONS			ENERAL DANGER		T YESNO✓_	remember to	
DOES TH	E CHILD HAVE COUGH	OR DIFFICULT BREATI			sincation			
	ong? Days		ths in one minute. (c	child must be call	m) bre	aths per minute.		
	listen for stridor listen for wheeze	Fast breathing?	YES NO					
	E CHILD HAVE DIARRH	OEA? YES√ NO	Look at	the child's gener	al condition. Is	the child:		
	ong? _3 Days	(		gic or unconscious	5			
	lood in the stools? YES_ skin of the abdomen. Do			s or irritable he child fluid. Is tł	ne child:			
	ly (longer than 2 second	•		le to drink or drin				
Slowly			Drinkin	g eagerly, thirsty	?			
DOES THE	E CHILD HAVE FEVER? (b	y history/feels hot/te	mperature 37.5C or a	above) YES√	NO			
	long?3 Days		Look or feel for					
if more th	nan 7 days, has fever bee	en present every day?	Look for runny Look for signs	,				
Has child	had measles within the	last 3 months	Generalized ra					
Deet-li	alaria rial: Ui-b	No		cough, runny no	,			
	alaria risk High Low ransmission in the area	NO	,	other causes of fe		ER; if suspected do to	urniauet test	
YESN				e relevant treatr			annyact icst	
	sion season = YES N	0						
	low endemic areas tory within the last 15-da	avs to an area		est, if No general sk or No obvious				
	alaria transmission occur		Malaria risk:					
YESN	NO		Test POSITIVE?	P. falciporium P.	vlvax NEG	ATIVE?		
If the chil	ld has measles now or v	within the last 3 mont			YES are they de	ep and extensive?		
				or pus draining fro	m the eve			
			Look fo	or pus draining fro or clouding of corr		•		
	E CHILD HAVE AN EAR	PROBLEM? YES√_	Look fo	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr	om the ear.	· 		
Is there s	evere ear pain?		Look fo NO Look fo Feel fo	or clouding of corr	om the ear.	· 		
Is there s		how long? Days	Look fo NO Look fo Feel fo	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling	om the ear.	· 		
Is there so Is there e THEN CH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	how long? Days	Look for NO Look for Feel fo Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score:	nea om the ear. 9 behind the ea	· 		
Is there so Is there e THEN CH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	how long? Days	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2	nea om the ear. behind the ear -2 or more	· 		
Is there so Is there e THEN CH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	how long? Days	Look for NO Look for Feel fo Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N	nea om the ear. behind the ear -2 or more	· 		
Is there s Is there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA	evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A	how long? Days	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or or Look for palmar pall	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm	ea om the ear. ; behind the ear -2 or more IUACmm ar pallor No	r. palmar pallor		
Is there s Is there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	how long? Days	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pag Severe palmar pall Is there any medica	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure M illor: or Some palm al complication:	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange	r. palmar pallor r Sign?		
Is there s Is there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	how long? Days	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or or Look for palmar pall	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N llor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo	-2 or more UUAC mm ar pallor No General Dange	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing?		
Is there s Is there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	how long? Days	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or Look for palmar pal Severe palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or Not able to finish?	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child:		
Is there e Is there e THEN CH ANAEMIA ANAEMIA If child ha than -3 z-	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score	how long? Days UTRITION AND	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or Look for palmar pall Is there any medic Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or or Not able to finish? Child less than 6 months or	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini ionths Is there a	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child:		
Is there s Is there e THEN CH ANAEMIA ANAEMIA If child ha than -3 z-	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115	how long? Days UTRITION AND	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or Look for palmar pall Is there any medic Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or or Not able to finish? Child less than 6 months or	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fin onths Is there a ATUS	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem?		
Is Gere s Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1	mm or WFH/L less	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUT Able to fini conths Is there a ATUS Measles I	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child:		Return for next
Is Gere s Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1	mm or WFH/L less	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUT Able to fini conths Is there a ATUS Measles I	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A		Return for next immunization on:
Is Geres Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1	mm or WFH/L less	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling of both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUT Able to fini conths Is there a ATUS Measles I	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the ish?	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem?		
Is Geres Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZAT OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or or Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or or Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/V 12-15 months or	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini ionths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? breastfeeding	palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A		
Is Geres Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or or Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or or Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/V 12-15 months or	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini ionths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? breastfeeding	palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A		immunization on:
Is Chere's is there end is there end is there end is there end is the end of	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MAIN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent-I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p ne child is less than 2 y	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema or Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bett Child 6 months or or Look for palmar pall Is there any medici Any Severe palmar pall Is there any medici Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or or Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV Do/w 12-15 months or assed since the Meas ears old, has MODER	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I f age, sles 1st dose is g	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.		immunization on:
Is Chere's is there end is there end is there end is there end is is there end is the end of the en	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/W 12-15 months of assed since the Mean ears old, has MODER now many times in 24	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I f age, sles 1st dose is g	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.	- - -	immunization on: (DATE)
Is Geres Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentav **2nd o ASSESS TH Do you br Does the o	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MAIN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent-I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/W 12-15 months of assed since the Mean ears old, has MODER now many times in 24	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I f age, sles 1st dose is g	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.	t?	immunization on:
Is Gere s Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentau **2nd o ASSESS TH Do you br Does the e If YES wha How man	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA' OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if tt reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? y times per day?times	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/w 12-15 months of assed since the Meaa ears old, has MODER now many times in 24 IO o feed the child?	r clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling f both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>ATUS</b> Measles I f age, sles 1st dose is g	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.		immunization on: (DATE)
Is Geres Is there e THEN CH ANAEMI/ If child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Penta *2 ad o ASSESS TH Do you br Does the If YES wha HOW man If YES wha HOW man	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if th reastifeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? y times per day?time ATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT	TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y 5 NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the	Look for NOLook for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV O/W 12-15 months of assed since the Mea ears old, has MODER now many times in 24 IO o feed the child?	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling if both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>TUS</b> Measles I if age, sles 1st dose is g <b>ATE ACUTE MALI</b> 4 hours?time	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.	t?	immunization on: (DATE)
*Pentar *Pentar *Pentar *CHECK TH BCG *Pentar **2nd of ASSESS TH Do you br Does the e If YES what How man Does the for the construction of the construction of the for the construction of the construction of the for the construction of the co	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA' OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if tt reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? y times per day?times	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV Do/w 12-15 months of assed since the Mea ears old, has MODER to many times in 24 O o feed the child?	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling if both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>TUS</b> Measles I if age, sles 1st dose is g <b>ATE ACUTE MALI</b> 4 hours?time	-2 or more UAC mm ar pallor Not General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? Measles-II**	r. palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole MEMIA.	t?	immunization on: (DATE)
*Pentav *2000 BCG *Pentav *2000 BCG *Pentav *2000 BCG *2000 BCG *2	evere ear pain? ear discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 -score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZAT OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti reastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? y times per day?tir ATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT child receive his own ser is illness, has the child's	how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema o Determine WFH/L Less than -3 Bet Child 6 months or of Look for palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe palmar pall Is there any medic: Any Severe Classifi Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m D DEWORMING STA OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Pentavalent-III Pow 0 212-15 months of assed since the Meaa ears old, has MODER now many times in 24 IO o feed the child? *Servings? Who feeds the child?	or clouding of corr or pus draining fr r tender swelling if both feet z-score: ween -3 and -2 older measure N illor: or Some palm al complication: cation? Pneumo older, Offer RUTI Able to fini conths Is there a <b>TUS</b> Measles I if age, sles 1st dose is g <b>ATE ACUTE MALI</b> 4 hours?time	ea om the ear. behind the ear behind the ear -2 or more IUAC mm ar pallor No General Dange nia with Chest to eat. Is the sh? breastfeeding Measles-II* iven	r. Palmar pallor r Sign? Indrawing? child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole AEMIA. stfeed during the nigh	t?	immunization on: (DATE)

Answers to Exercise O(continued) - Case 3:Alam

-	GEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP	TO 5 YEARS			
ID No. <u>009</u>	<b>0</b>				
Name: Faheem Age: <u>10</u> Months Weight <u>8</u> Kg Ter					
ASK What are the child's problems? Diarrhea sine 3 days, blo	od in stool Initial visit? Follow up visit?				
ASSESS (Circle all signs present) CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		CLASSIFY			
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	CONVULSING NOW				
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING				
CONVULSIONS	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YESNO√_ (remember to				
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHING? YES	use when selecting classification) NO ✓				
	inute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.				
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? YESNC Look and listen for wheeze					
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YESNO	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:				
For how long? _3 Days Is there blood in the stools? YES $\checkmark$ NO	Lethargic or unconscious Restless or irritable				
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:				
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?				
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?				
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temperature 3	7.5C or above) YES✓ NO				
	r feel for stiff neck.				
	or runny nose or signs of MEASLES				
	alized rash AND				
	f these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes				
	or any other causes of fever				
)	or signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test , use the relevant treatment instructions)				
Transmission season = YES NO	,,				
	nalaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in				
travel history within the last 15-days to an area High n where malaria transmission occurs Malar	nalaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low				
	OSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?				
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months:	Look for mouth ulcors If VES are they deep and extensive?				
	Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive? Look for pus draining from the eye				
	Look for clouding of cornea				
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES✓ NO	Look for pus draining from the ear.				
Is there severe ear pain? Is there ear discharge? If Yes, for how long? Days	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.				
	edema of both feet				
	WFH/L z-score:				
	3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more				
	nths or older measure MUAC mm Ilmar pallor:				
	mar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor				
If child has MUAC less than 115 mm or WFH/L less Is there an	y medical complication: General Danger Sign?				
	Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing? nths or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child:				
Not able to	,				
	han 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem?				
CHECK THE CHILD'S IMMUNIZATION, VITAMIN-A AND DEWORM					
BCG OPV-I OPV-II OPV-III *Pentavalent–I *Pentavalent–II *Pentaval	Measles I Measles-II Vitamin A	Return for next			
*Pentavalent–I *Pentavalent–II *Pentaval Pneumococcal – I Pneumococcal – II Pneumoco		immunization on:			
Rota 1 Rota 2 IPV	Mebendazole				
*Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hib Alf the child is seen b/w 12-15 n **2nd dose of measles can be given if one month passed since		(DATE)			
	0				
ASSESS THE CHILD'S FEEDING if the child is less than 2 years old, has					
Do you breastfeed your child? YES NO If YES how many til Does the child take any other foods or fluids? YES NO	nes in 24 hours?times. Do you breastreed during the hight?	FEEDING PROBLEMS			
If YES what foods or fluids?					
How many times per day?times What do you use to feed the ch	ild?				
If MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION: How large are the servings?	the child and how?				
Does the child receive his own serving? YES NO Who feeds the child and how? During this illness, has the child's feeding changed? YES NO					
If YES, how?					
ASSESS OTHER PROBLEMS:	ASK ABOUT MOTHER'S OWN HEALTH?	FOLLOW UP:			

#### ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

IM	NCI Case Reco							
ID No. <u>009</u>	<u>)</u>	-						
	Faheem Age: 1							
	are the child's problem Circle all signs present)	s? Diarrhea sine 3	days, blood in sto	DOI Initial visit?	<u> </u>	_Follow up visit?		CLASSIFY
	DR GENERAL DANGER S	SIGNS						
	IC OR UNCONSCIOUS			SING NOW				
NOT ABLE CONVULS	E TO DRINK OR BREAST	FEED		NERAL DANGER SIG	N PRESENT	YES NO ✓	(remember to	
	5013			en selecting classifica				
	E CHILD HAVE COUGH							_
ook and	ong? Days listen for stridor listen for wheeze		ths in one minute. (ch YESNO	ilid must be calm)	breat	tns per minute.		
	E CHILD HAVE DIARRH	DEA? YES√ NO		he child's general con	ndition. Is th	he child:		
	ong? _3 Days lood in the stools? YES	√ NO	-	c or unconscious or irritable				
	skin of the abdomen. Do			e child fluid. Is the chi	ild:			
	ly (longer than 2 second	.s)		to drink or drinking p	poorly?			
Slowly			Drinking	eagerly, thirsty?				
	CHILD HAVE FEVER? (b	y history/feels hot/te	•					
	ong?3 Days an 7 days, has fever bee	n present every day?	Look or feel for s Look for runny					
	, ,	. , ,	Look for signs o					
las child	had measles within the	ast 3 months	Generalized ras					
Decide ma	alaria risk High Low	No		ough, runny nose, o her causes of fever	r red eyes			
	ansmission in the area		,	ind symptoms of DEI	NGUE FEVE	R; if suspected do t	ourniquet test	
YESN		0	(if yes, use the	relevant treatment	instruction	s)		
	ion season = YES N low endemic areas	0	Do a malaria tes	t, if No general dange	er sign in all	cases in		
travel hist								
	ory within the last 15-da	ays to an area	High malaria risk	k or No obvious cause	-	n low		
	alaria transmission occur	•	Malaria risk:	k or No obvious cause	es of fever in			
	alaria transmission occur	•	Malaria risk:		es of fever in			
where ma YES N	alaria transmission occur	•	Malaria risk:	k or No obvious cause	es of fever in			
YESN	alaria transmission occur NO	5	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax	es of fever in	TIVE?		
YES N	alaria transmission occur	5	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a	es of fever in NEGA	TIVE?		
YES N	Ilaria transmission occur NO d has measles now or v	vithin the last 3 mont	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax	es of fever in NEGA	TIVE?		
/ESN f the chil DOE <u>S TH</u>	Ilaria transmission occur NO d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u>	vithin the last 3 mont	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for Look for	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t	es of fever in NEGA are they dee e eye he ear.	TIVE?		
f the chil	d has measles now or v <u>ECHILD HAVE AN EAR</u> evere ear pain?	within the last 3 mont	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea	es of fever in NEGA are they dee e eye he ear.	TIVE?		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>Chere s</b> s there e	Ilaria transmission occur NO d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u>	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling beh	es of fever in NEGA are they dee e eye he ear.	TIVE?		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> <b>DOES TH</b> <b>D</b>	d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for S Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z-	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score:	A sof fever in NEGA A nee they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear	TIVE?		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> s <b>DOES TH</b> <b>DOES TH</b> <b>D</b>	d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NOLook for Feel for betermine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 -2 -2	NEGA NEGA nee they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more	TIVE?		
f the chil f the chil s there s s there e THEN CHI	d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for S Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z-	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 d der measure MUAC	NEGA NEGA nee they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more	TIVE?		
If the chil DOES TH Is Gere si Is there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA	d has measles now or v <u>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</u> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 d der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa	es of fever in NEGA me they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allorNo	TIVE? ep and extensive? palmar pallor		
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from th clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 d der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene	es of fever in NEGA me they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allorNo pral Danger	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign?		
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w	es of fever in K NEGA are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor_No j rral Danger vith Chest Ir	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing?		
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NOLook for Feel for botermine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish?	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish?	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No j aral Danger vith Chest Ir eat. Is the cl	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild:		
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e HEN CHI NAEMIA f child ha han -3 z-	d has measles now or v <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115 score	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No j aral Danger vith Chest Ir eat. Is the cl	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild:		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <u>Gere s</u> s there e <b>THEN CHI</b> <b>ANAEMIA</b> f child ha than -3 z- <b>CHECK TH</b>	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS	es of fever in K NEGA Inter they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear. ind the ear. or more mm allor No j rral Danger rith Chest Ir eat. Is the cli stfeeding pu	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild:		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <u>Gere si</u> s there e <b>FIEN CHI</b> <b>ANAEMIA</b> f child ha than -3 z-	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? Tar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score EC HILD'S IMMUNIZA	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No j aral Danger vith Chest Ir eat. Is the cl	TIVE? p and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild:		Return for next
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <u>Gere s</u> s there e <b>THEN CHI</b> <b>ANAEMIA</b> f child ha than -3 z- <b>CHECK TH</b>	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115 score <b>HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA</b> OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS	es of fever in K NEGA Inter they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear. ind the ear. or more mm allor No j rral Danger rith Chest Ir eat. Is the cli stfeeding pu	TIVE? ep and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild: roblem? Vitamin A		Return for next immunization on:
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> s <u>Gere s</u> s there e <b>THEN CHI</b> <b>ANAEMIA</b> f child ha than -3 z- <b>CHECK TH</b>	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115 score <b>HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA</b> OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES/ r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from t tender swelling behi both feet score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS	es of fever in K NEGA Inter they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear. ind the ear. or more mm allor No j rral Danger rith Chest Ir eat. Is the cli stfeeding pu	TIVE? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild: roblem?		
f the chil <b>DOES TH</b> <b>Source Solution</b> <b>Source S</b>	d has measles now or w <b>E CHILD HAVE AN EAR</b> evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for <b>ECK FOR ACUTE MALN</b> A as MUAC less than 115 score <b>HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA</b> OPV-1 *Pentavalent–1 Pneumococcal – 1	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES/ rhow long? Days UTRITION AND TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from ti tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea	es of fever in K NEGA Inter they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear. ind the ear. or more mm allor No j rral Danger rith Chest Ir eat. Is the cli stfeeding pu	TIVE? ep and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild: roblem? Vitamin A		
FES N F the child F there so there eso there e	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score EECHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES rhow long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from ti tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: <u>r Some palmar pa</u> complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea age,	es of fever in K NEGA Inter they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear. ind the ear. or more mm allor No j rral Danger rith Chest Ir eat. Is the cli stfeeding pu	TIVE? ep and extensive? palmar pallor Sign? ndrawing? hild: roblem? Vitamin A		immunization on:
res f f the child opes there e s there e HEN CHI NAEMIA f child ha han -3 z- HECK TH BCG *Pentaw **2nd c SSSSS TH	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if th	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES/ r how long? Days UTRITION AND TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for botermine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl ears old, has MODERA	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from tit tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given <b>TE ACUTE MALNUTR</b>	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir istra Danger sith Chest Ir sat. Is the cl stfeeding pu	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.		immunization on:
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentaa **2nd c ASSESS TH Do you br	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZAT OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti eastfeed your child? YES	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/W 12-15 months of assed since the Measi ears old, has MODERA now many times in 24	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from tit tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given <b>TE ACUTE MALNUTR</b>	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.		immunization on: (DATE)
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentav **2nd c ASSESS TH Do you br Does the o	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZA' OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti eastfeed your child? YES child take any other food	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV D/W 12-15 months of assed since the Measi ears old, has MODERA now many times in 24	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from tit tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given <b>TE ACUTE MALNUTR</b>	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.	ht?	immunization on:
f the chil DOES TH s Gere si s there e THEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentav **2nd co ASSESS TH Do you br Do you br Do you br Do you br Do you br	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score HE CHILD'S IMMUNIZAT OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if ti eastfeed your child? YES	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classific: Child 16 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl ears old, has MODERA how many times in 24 II	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from the clouding of cornea pus draining from tit tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas <b>US</b> Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given <b>TE ACUTE MALNUTR</b>	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.	ht?	immunization on: (DATE)
rESN f the child s Gere so s there e rHEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha than -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentav **2nd c ASSESS TH Do you br Does the o f YES wha HOW man'' f YES wha HOW man''	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score EC CHILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 Valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be HE CHILD'S FEEDING if th eastfeed your child? YES child take any other food at foods or fluids? y times per day?time ATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES r how long? Days UTRITION AND TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES N mes What do you use t ION: How large are the	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/Lz- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Severe classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEVORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl ears old, has MODERA now many times in 24 I IO o feed the child?	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from th clouding of cornea pus draining from ti tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC, or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given TE ACUTE MALNUTR hours?times. Do	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.		immunization on: (DATE)
f the chil f the chil s Gere Si s there e FHEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha chan -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentaw **2nd c ASSESS TH Do you br Does the e f YES what How many f MODER	d has measles now or v E CHILD HAVE AN EAR evere ear pain? ar discharge? If Yes, for ECK FOR ACUTE MALN A as MUAC less than 115 score EC HILD'S IMMUNIZA OPV-1 *Pentavalent-1 Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hib dose of measles can be FE CHILD'S FEEDING if th eastfeed your child? YES child take any other foor at foods or fluids? y times per day?tin ATE ACUTE MALNUTRIT child receive his own ser	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES rhow long? Days UTRITION AND TRITION AND TRITION AND TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES NO mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl ears old, has MODERA now many times in 24 I 0 o feed the child? servings? _Who feeds the child a	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from th clouding of cornea pus draining from ti tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC, or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given TE ACUTE MALNUTR hours?times. Do	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.		immunization on: (DATE)
f the chil f the chil s Gere Si s there e FHEN CHI ANAEMIA f child ha chan -3 z- CHECK TH BCG *Pentaw **2nd c ASSESS TH Do you br Does the e f YES what How many f MODER	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	within the last 3 mont PROBLEM? YES rhow long? Days UTRITION AND TRITION AND TRITION AND TION, VITAMIN-A AN OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 ^If the child is seen I given if one month p he child is less than 2 y S NO If YES I ds or fluids? YES NO mes What do you use t ION: How large are the rving? YES NO	Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE? F hs: Look for Look for Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z- Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallo Is there any medical Any Severe Classifica Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo D DEWORMING STAT OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl ears old, has MODERA now many times in 24 I 0 o feed the child? servings? _Who feeds the child a	k or No obvious cause P. falciporium P. vlvax mouth ulcers If YES a pus draining from th clouding of cornea pus draining from ti tender swelling behi both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 of der measure MUAC, or: r Some palmar pa complication: Gene ation? Pneumonia w der, Offer RUTF to e Able to finish? nths Is there a breas rUS Measles I Mea age, les 1st dose is given TE ACUTE MALNUTR hours?times. Do	Are they dee e eye he ear. ind the ear or more mm allor No p aral Danger with Chest Ir eat. Is the cl stfeeding pu sles-II**	TIVE?  palmar pallor  Sign?  ndrawing?  hild:  roblem?  Vitamin A  Mebendazole  KEMIA.		immunization on: (DATE)

## EXERCISE P: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Check the child's immunization Vitamin A supplementation and Deworming status.

**Part 1**: Compare the participant's answers to those on the answer sheet. Emphasize in this part of the exercise that there are very few contraindications for immunizations. Even when a contraindication is present for one vaccine, other vaccines may be safely given.

**Part 2:** As you talk through each case with the participant, check to see that the participant understands how to use the recommended immunization schedule when deciding if the child needs any immunizations during this visit. For example:

- How did you decide that this child needed an immunization today?
- What would you say to the mother first to find out this child's immunization history?
- If she says, "Yes, I brought an immunization card today," what should you do next?
- If she did not bring the card today, what would you do?
- how did you decide whether this child needs a Vitamin A Supplementation to day?
- how did you decide whether this child needs Deworming today?

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read through 10.0 Assess Other Problems and to do Exercise S. Remind participants to work carefully through the cases in Exercise S. They are long cases because the participant has now learned all of the steps for assessing and classifying children according to the *ASSESS & CLASSIFY* chart.

## ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers to Exercise P

Part 1:

If the child:	Immunize this child today	Do not immunize today
will be treated at home with antibiotics	✓	
has a local skin infection	$\checkmark$	
Had convulsion immediately after	✓ give OPV 2, PCV-2, RT-1	
Pentavalent 1 and needs Pentavalent 2 today	but>	do <u>not</u> give Pentavalent
has a chronic heart problem	~	
is being referred for severe classification		✓
is exclusively breastfed	✓	
older brother had convulsion last year	$\checkmark$	
was jaundiced at birth	✓	
Has UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE		
MALNUTRITION	$\checkmark$	
is known to have AIDS and has not	$\checkmark$	
received any immunizations at all	give OPV, PCV, RT-1 Pentavalent and measles but>	do <u>not</u> give BCG
has NO PNEUMONIA: COUGH OR COLD	~	

#### Exercise P (continued)

### Part 2:

### Salim -- 6 months:

- Is Salim up-to-date with his immunizations? *No.*
- What immunizations, if any, does Salim need today? *He needs* Pentavalent *3, PCV 3, RT-2 and OPV 3.*
- When should he return for his next immunization? *He should return at 9 months of age for measles immunization.*
- Should he be given Vitamin A today? *Yes* Since he is six months old, he should be given Vitamin A supplementation
- Should he be given Mebendazole today? *No He is only 6 month old.*

## Shaheen -- 3 months:

- Is Shaheen up-to-date with her immunizations? No.
- What immunizations, if any, does Shaheen need today? *She needs OPV 2 and* Pentavalent *2, PCV-2. Do not record OPV 2.*
- Shaheen has diarrhoea. What immunizations will she receive at her next visit? *Give her* Pentavalent *3 and repeat OPV 2.*
- When should she return for her next immunization? In 4 weeks.
- Should she be given Vitamin A today? *No*, she is too young
- Should be given Mebendazole today? No, she is only 3 months old.

## Ali-- 9 months:

- Is Ali up-to-date with his immunizations? No.
- What immunizations, if any, does Marco need today? *He needs* Pentavalent *3*, PCV-3 *OPV 3 and Measles*.
- When should he return for his next immunization? At the age of 15 months for Measles 2 vaccination
- Should he be given Vitamin A today? *No, because he received Vitamin A only 3 months ago* Should be given Mebendazole today? No, He is 9 months old and national guidelines recommend routine deworming from age 1 year and above.

#### **DRILL: Determine Weight for Age**

Conduct this drill at any convenient time after this point in the module. For example, plan to conduct it at the beginning of a module session or when a session resumes after a tea break.

### To conduct the drill:

Make sure each participant is looking at the weight for age chart.

Tell the participants that you will state some ages and weights of children. You will then call on individual participants to answer whether the child is UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION for age and height/length or NO ACUTE MALNUTRITION for age and height/length. Reassure participants that this is a practice activity and not a test. Ask participants to wait to be called on and to be prepared to answer as quickly as they can.

Start the drill by saying aloud the weight and age of the first child. Allow participants time to look at a weight for age chart and determine the answer. Then ask a participant to give the child's weight-for-age status. Continue calling on different participants, making sure each understands how to use the weight for age chart correctly.

SEX	ASK: If the child is:	and weighs:	Ht/length	Does the child have SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION
G	7 months	7.0 kg	65 cm	No
В	36 months	13 kg	90 cm	No
G	12 months	5.5 kg	70 cm	Yes
В	18 months	9 kg	73cm	No
G	3 months	3 kg	55 cm	Yes
В	2 years	7.0 kg	85 cm	Yes
G	6 months	7.0 kg	60 cm	No

## DRILL: DETERMINING WEIGHT FOR AGE

## DRILL: DETERMINING WEIGHT FOR AGE (CONT.)

SEX	ASK: If the child is:	and weighs:	Ht/length	Does the child have SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION
G	36 months	9 kg	95 cm	Yes
В	8 months	6 kg	60cm	No
G	15 months	6 kg	75cm	Yes
В	4 months	6 kg	59 cm	No
G	14 months	7.5 kg	60 cm	No
В	48 months	14 kg	102 cm	No
G	20 months	7.5 kg	80 cm	Yes
В	7 months	7.5 kg	68 cm	No
G	10 months	7.5 kg	70 cm	No
В	11 months	7.0 kg	64 cm	No
G	12 months	6.0 kg	72 cm	Yes
# EXERCISE Q: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Assess and classify the sick child

In this and the remaining exercises in this module, participants review all they have learned up to this point. Use any relevant opportunity to reteach difficult points about identifying particular signs or classifying illness according to the process on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. \* \*

Compare the participant's answers to those on the answer sheet. Talk through each case with the participant. Use this review opportunity to make sure the participants understand the steps on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. For example:

- How do you decide if the child has fast breathing? What if the child was 8 months old instead of 18 months old?
- How would you classify this child if he had a low malaria risk?
- How would you classify this child's cough if he had chest indrawing?

**Case 2:** Remind the participant that Mishu's OPV2 should be repeated because she has diarrhoea.

**Note:** In this module, participants only need to circle the immunizations the child needs today. Decisions about giving the immunization and when to return are taught in the module *Identify Treatment*.

**Case 4:** The participant only needs to circle the immunizations this child needs today. You can remind the participant that the child will be referred for a severe classification. The decision to immunize is made by health staff at the referral site. How to record those decisions is taught in the module *Identify & Treat The Child* 

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

When all of the participants are ready, show the next video exercise which demonstrates how to assess a child for ear problem and how to check a child for signs of malnutrition and anaemia.

#### ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

## Answers to Exercise Q - Case 1: Daniyal

-	NAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTH	IS UP TO 5 YEARS
ID No Name	AgeMonths WeightKg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _C <sup>0</sup> F	
ASK What are the child's problems?	AgeMonth's weightKg temperature _C F Initial visit?Follow up visit	?
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)		CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	CONVULSING NOW	
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED	VOMITS EVERYTHING ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES NO	
CONVULSIONS	(remember to use when selecting classification)	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFIC		
	aths in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	
	? YESNO	
Look and listen for wheeze DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES NC	Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
For how long? Days	Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YESNO	Restless or irritable	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/fe	els hot/temperature 37.5C or above) YESNO	
For how long? Days	Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look for runny nose	
The shild had measure within the last 2 meanths	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash <i>AND</i> One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area = YESNO	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do	
Transmission season = YESNO	tourniquet test	
In non or low endemic areas travel history within the last 15-days to an area	(if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
where malaria transmission occurs =YES NO	_ Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
	Malaria risk:	
	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 more	ths: Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive? Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES	NO Look for pus draining from the ear.	
Is there severe ear pain?	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
Is there ear discharge?		
If Yes, for how long? Days THEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALNUTRITION AND	Look for oedema of both feet	
ANAEMIA	Determine WFH/L z-score:	
	Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more	
	Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm	
	Look for palmar pallor: Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor	
If child has MUAC less than 115 mm or WFH/L less	Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign?	
than -3 z-score	Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing?	
	Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child:	
	Not able to finish? Able to finish?	
CHECK THE CHILD'S IMMUNIZATION, VIT	Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem?  AMIN-A AND DEWORMING STATUS	
BCG OPV-I OPV-II	OPV-III Measles-I Measles-II**	
OPV0 *Pentavalent-I *Pentavalent-II	*Pentavalent–III Vitamin A	Return for next
Pneumococcal – I Pneumococcal – II	Pneumococcal – III	immunization on:
Rota 1 Rota 2	IPV Mebendazole	
		(DATE)
*Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hib ^If the child is se **2nd dose of measles can be given if one month		(DATE)
ASSESS FEEDING if the child is less than 2 years old, ha		
	YES how many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during the night?	FEEDING PROBLEMS
Does the child take any other foods or fluids? YES If YES what foods or fluids?	_NO	FEEDING I KOBLEMS
How many times per day? times What do you use	to feed the child?	
If MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION: How large are t		
Does the child receive his own serving? YESNO		
During this illness, has the child's feeding changed? Y	ESNO	
If YES, how?		
ASSESS OTHER PROBLEMS:	ASK ABOUT MOTHER'S OWN HEALTH?	FOLLOW UP:

### ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS Answers to Exercise Q - Case 2: Misha IMNCI Case Recording Form: MANAGEMENT OF THE SLOW OWNER TO BE

	(Circle all signs presen	ns? t)	Age	Months Wei	ght _Initial visit?	Kg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _C Follow	OF / up visit?CLASSIFY
CHECK F	OR GENERAL DANGER	SIGNS	CONV	ULSING NOW			
	GIC OR UNCONSCIOUS			S EVERYTHING			
ONVUL	E TO DRINK OR BREAST	FEED			NGER SIGN	PRESENT YESN	o
					hen selectin	g classification)	
	THE CHILD HAVE Co long? Days		ULT BREATHING? ths in one minute. (ch		broo	the par minuta	
look and	d listen for stridor d listen for wheeze		YESNO	ind must be cam	n) biea	tils per fillitute.	
	E CHILD HAVE DIARRH	OEA? YESNO_		the child's gene		the child:	
	long? Days blood in the stools? YES_	NO		ic or unconsciou s or irritable	s		
	e skin of the abdomen. D			e child fluid. Is t	he child:		
Very slow	wly (longer than 2 second			e to drink or drin			
Slowly			Drinkin	g eagerly, thirsty	?		
DOES T	HE CHILD HAVE FE	VER? (by history/fee	s hot/temperature 37	.5C or above) V	ES NO		
For how	long? Days		Look or feel for			_	
	han 7 days, has fever bee	n present every day?	Look for runny	y nose			
(Ioo c1:11	had magalar within d	last 2 months		of MEASLES			
nas child	1 had measles within the	last 5 months	Generalized ra One of these: of	sh AND cough, runny no	se, or red ever		
	nalaria risk High Lo			other causes of f			
Malaria t	ransmission in the area =	YESNO			of DENGUE F	EVER; if suspected do	
	sion season = YES low endemic areas	NO	tourniquet test			``	
	story within the last 15-d	avs to an area	(if yes, use the	e relevant treatm	ient instruction	s)	
	alaria transmission occur		Do a malaria te	st, if No general	danger sign in a	Ill cases in	
			High malaria ri	sk or No obvious			
			Malaria risk:	79 D foloin anium	D. uluar NEC	ATIME9	
If the chi	ild has measles now or	within the last 3 mont		E? P. falciporium or mouth ulcers I		deep and extensive?	
ii the em	nu nus meusies now or	whill the last 5 mon		or pus draining fr		teep und extensive.	
				or clouding of con			
	HE CHILD HAVE AN EA	R PROBLEM? YES		or pus draining f			
	severe ear pain?		Feel Io	r tender swelling	g behind the ear		
	ear discharge? or how long? Days						
	IECK FOR ACUTE MALN		Look for oedema or	f both feet			
ANAEMI	A		Determine WFH/L				
				ween -3 and -2			
			Child 6 months or o Look for palmar pa		IUACIIIII		
			Severe palmar pallo	or Some paln	nar pallor N	o palmar pallor	
			Is there any medica	l complication:	General Dange	r Sign?	
If child h	as MUAC less than 115	mm or WFH/L less		ightion? Proum	onia with Ches	Indrawing?	
If child h than -3 z		mm or WFH/L less	Any Severe Classif			ahildi	
		mm or WFH/L less	Child 6 months or o	older, Offer RU	ΓF to eat. Is the	child:	
		mm or WFH/L less	2	older, Offer RU Able to fi	FF to eat. Is the nish?		
than -3 z CHECK	THE CHILD'S IMM	UNIZATION, VIT/	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW	older, Offer RU Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p ATUS		
than -3 z CHECK BCG	THE CHILD'S IMM	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III	older, Offer RU Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA	ΓF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p	problem?	
than -3 z CHECK	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II	Child 6 months or o Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III	older, Offer RU Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p ATUS		Return for next immunization on:
than -3 z CHECK BCG	THE CHILD'S IMM	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III	older, Offer RU Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p ATUS	Vitamin A	
than -3 z CHECK BCG	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Pneumococcal - III	older, Offer RU Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p ATUS	problem?	immunization on:
than -3 z CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 vvalent: DPT+HepB+Hi	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I of age,	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II**	Vitamin A	
than -3 z CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I of age,	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II**	Vitamin A	immunization on:
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd	THE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p s than 2 years old, has	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta *2nd ASSESS F Do you bi	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be FEDING if the child is les reastfeed your child? YI	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p s than 2 years old, has 3SNO If Y	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl MODERATE ACUTE N ES how many times in	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you bi Does the	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 ivalent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be EEDING if the child is less reastfeed your child? YI child take any other foo	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p s than 2 years old, has 3SNO If Y	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl MODERATE ACUTE N ES how many times in	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	immunization on: (DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you bi Does the If YES whi	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 vivalent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be EEDING if the child is less reeastfeed your child? YI child take any other foo hat foods or fluids?	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p s than 2 years old, has 3S NO If Y ds or fluids? YES	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl <b>MODERATE ACUTE N</b> ES how many times in NO	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you bu Does the If YES wh How mar	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 ivalent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be EEDING if the child is less reastfeed your child? YI child take any other foo	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p s than 2 years old, has 3S NO If Y ds or fluids? YES mes What do you use f	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl <b>MODERATE ACUTE N</b> ES how many times in NO o feed the child?	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you bi Does the If YES wh. How mar If MODEF	THE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I Rota 1 Valent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be EEDING if the child is lest reastfeed your child; YI child take any other foo nat foods or fluids? ny times per day?ti	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month pr s than 2 years old, has 2S NO If Y ds or fluids? YES mes What do you use I 10N: How large are th	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl MODERATE ACUTE N ES how many times in NO o feed the child? e servings?	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi IALNUTRITION, 24 hours?	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you b Does the If YES wh. How mar If MODEF Does the During th	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be FEDING if the child is les reastfeed your child? YI child take any other foo nat foods or fluids? ny times per day?ti RATE ACUTE MALNUTRII child receive his own se his illness, has the child's	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p. s than 2 years old, has SS NO If Y ds or fluids? YES mes What do you use t 10N: How large are th rving? YES NO	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl MODERATE ACUTE N ES how many times in NO o feed the child? e servings? Who feeds the chi	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi IALNUTRITION, 24 hours?	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II** ven ANAEMIA.	Vitamin A Mebendazole	(DATE)
CHECK BCG OPV0 *Penta **2nd ASSESS F Do you bu Does the If YES wh How mar if MODEF Does the During th If YES, h	CTHE CHILD'S IMM OPV-I *Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – 1 Rota 1 valent: DPT+HepB+Hi dose of measles can be FEDING if the child is les reastfeed your child? YI child take any other foo nat foods or fluids? ny times per day?ti RATE ACUTE MALNUTRII child receive his own se his illness, has the child's	UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p. s than 2 years old, has SS NO If Y ds or fluids? YES mes What do you use t 10N: How large are th rving? YES NO	Child 6 months or of Not able to finish? Child less than 6 m MIN-A AND DEW OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV n b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measl MODERATE ACUTE N ES how many times in NO o feed the child? e servings? Who feeds the chi S NO	Able to fi Able to fi onths Is there a ORMING STA Measles-I of age, es 1st dose is gi IALNUTRITION, 24 hours?	IF to eat. Is the nish? breastfeeding p TUS Measles-II <sup>**</sup> ven ANAEMIA. times. Do you b	vitamin A Mebendazole reastfeed during the night	(DATE)

#### ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

Answers to Exercise Q - Case 3: Jamila

IMNCI Case Recording Form: MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MON	THS UP TO 5 YEARS
ID No	
NameKg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _C <sup>0</sup> F           ASK What are the child's problems?Initial visit?Follow up to a student of the s	visit?
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)	CLASSIFY
CONVULSING NOW	
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS VOMITS EVERYTHING	
CONVULSIONS ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES NO	_
(remember to use when selecting classification) DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICULT BREATHING? YES NO	
For how long?       Days       Count the breaths in one minute. (child must be calm)       breaths per minute.	
Look and listen for stridor Fast breathing? YESNO	
Look and listen for wheeze         DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YESNO         Look at the child's general condition. Is the child:	
For how long? Days Lethargic or unconscious	
Is there blood in the stools? YESNO Restless or irritable Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back: Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:       Offer the child fluid. Is the child:         Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)       Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feels hot/temperature 37.5C or above) YESNO	
For how long? Days Look or feel for stiff neck.	
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day? Look for runny nose	
Look for signs of MEASLES Has child had measles within the last 3 months Generalized rash AND	
One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No       Look for any other causes of fever         Malaria transmission in the area = YES NO       Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do	
Malaria transmission in the area = YES NO       Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do tourniquet test	
In non or low endemic areas (if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area where malaria transmission occurs =YESNO Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in	
High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
Malaria risk:	
Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE?           If the child has measles now or within the last 3 months:         Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive?	
Look for pus draining from the eye	
Look for clouding of cornea           DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES         NO           Look for pus draining from the ear.	
Is there severe ear pain? Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
Is there ear discharge?	
If Yes, for how long? Days THEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALNUTRITION AND Look for oedema of both feet	
ANAEMIA Determine WFH/L z-score:	
Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more	
Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm Look for palmar pallor:	
Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor	
If child has MUAC less than 115 mm or WFH/L less       Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign?         than -3 z-score       Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing?	
Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child:	
Not able to finish? Able to finish?	
Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem? CHECK THE CHILD'S IMMUNIZATION, VITAMIN-A AND DEWORMING STATUS	
BCG OPV-I OPV-II OPV-III Measles-I Measles-II	
OPV0     *Pentavalent-I     *Pentavalent-II     *Pentavalent-III       Pneumococcal - I     Pneumococcal - II     Pneumococcal - III	Return for next immunization on:
Rota 1 Rota 2 IPV	minumzation on.
Mebendazole	
*Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hib ^If the child is seen b/w 12-15 months of age,	(DATE)
**2nd dose of measles can be given if one month passed since the Measles 1st dose is given	
ASSESS FEEDING if the child is less than 2 years old, has MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. Do you breastfeed your child? YESNO If YES how many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during the night?	
Do you breastreed your child? YESNO If YES now many times in 24 nours?times. Do you breastreed during the night? Does the child take any other foods or fluids? YESNO	FEEDING PROBLEMS
If YES what foods or fluids?	
How many times per day?times What do you use to feed the child?	
If MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION: How large are the servings? Does the child receive his own serving? YES NO Who feeds the child and how?	
During this illness, has the child's feeding changed? YESNO	
If YES, how?	
ASSESS OTHER PROBLEMS: ASK ABOUT MOTHER'S OWN HEALTH?	FOLLOW UP:

#### ASSESS AND CLASSIFY THE SICK CHILD AGED 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

Answers to Exercise Q - Video Case 4: Talat

IMNCI Case Recording Form: MAN	AGEMENT	OF THE SICK CH	ILD AGE 2 M	IONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS
ID No				
Name	Age	Months Weight	Kg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _0	COF
ASK What are the child's problems?		Initial visit?	Fol	
ASSESS (Circle all signs present) CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS				CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS	CONVI	JLSING NOW		
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS		EVERYTHING		
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED		ENERAL DANGER SIGN	DDESENT VES	NO
CONVULSIONS		nber to use when selectin		_NO
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFICU			ig classification)	
		ild must be calm) brea	aths per minute	
	YESNO		this per minute.	
Look and listen for wheeze				
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YES NO_	Look at	the child's general condition. Is	s the child:	
For how long? Days	Lethargi	c or unconscious		
Is there blood in the stools? YESNO		or irritable		
Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:		e child fluid. Is the child:		
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)		to drink or drinking poorly?		
Slowly	Drinking	g eagerly, thirsty?		
<b>DOES THE CHILD HAVE FEVER? (by history/feel</b> For how long? Days	s hot/temperature 37. Look or feel for			
If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look or reer for Look for runny			
in more than / days, has level been present every day?	Look for signs			
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized ras			
		ough, runny nose, or red eyes		
Decide malaria risk High Low No		ther causes of fever		
Malaria transmission in the area = YESNO		and symptoms of DENGUE F	EVER; if suspected do	
Transmission season = YES NO	tourniquet test			
In non or low endemic areas	(if yes, use the	relevant treatment instruction	1s)	
travel history within the last 15-days to an area	~			
where malaria transmission occurs =YESNO		st, if No general danger sign in		
	Malaria risk:	sk or No obvious causes of feve	er in low	
		? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEG.	ATIVE?	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 mont		r mouth ulcers If YES are they		
If the cliffer has inclusies now of writing the fast 5 mont		r pus draining from the eye	deep and extensive.	
		r clouding of cornea		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES		r pus draining from the ear.		
Is there severe ear pain?	Feel for	tender swelling behind the ea	ır.	
Is there ear discharge?				
If Yes, for how long? Days				
THEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALNUTRITION AND	Look for oedema of	both feet		
ANAEMIA	Determine WFH/L z			
		ween -3 and -2 -2 or more		
		lder measure MUAC mn	n	
	Look for palmar pal		[o molmon mollon	
If child has MUAC less than 115 mm or WFH/L less		r Some palmar pallor N complication: General Dange		
than -3 z-score		cation? Pneumonia with Ches		
		lder, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the		
	Not able to finish?	Able to finish?		
	Child less than 6 mo	onths Is there a breastfeeding	problem?	
CHECK THE CHILD'S IMMUNIZATION, VITA				
BCG OPV-I OPV-II	OPV-III	Measles-I Measles-II**		
OPV0 *Pentavalent-I *Pentavalent-II	*Pentavalent-III		Vitamin A	Return for next
Pneumococcal – I Pneumococcal – II	Pneumococcal – III			immunization on:
Rota 1 Rota 2	IPV		Mebendazole	
			medendazoit	
*Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hib ^If the child is see	n b/w 12-15 months o	f age,		(DATE)
**2nd dose of measles can be given if one month pa	assed since the Measle	es 1st dose is given		
ASSESS FEEDING if the child is less than 2 years old, has				
Do you breastfeed your child? YES NO If Y			reastfeed during the ni	oht?
Does the child take any other foods or fluids? YES		2	steasueed during the III	FEEDING PROBLEMS
If YES what foods or fluids?				
How many times per day?times What do you use t	o feed the child?			
If MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION: How large are th				
Does the child receive his own serving? YES NO		d and how?		
During this illness, has the child's feeding changed? YE				
If YES, how?				
ASSESS OTHER PROBLEMS:	ASK AE	BOUT MOTHER'S OWN HEALTH	1?	FOLLOW UP:

# EXERCISE R: (Exercise S in Video) Video Exercise—— Does the child have an ear problem?

Then check for malnutrition and Anaemia -

When all the participants are ready, arrange for them to move where the video exercise will be shown. Make sure participants bring their modules.

In this video exercise, participants will:

- see examples of signs of ear problem and
- practice identifying signs of malnutrition and anaemia.

They will also do a case study showing an assessment of a child up through checking for malnutrition or anaemia.

Before you start the video, ask if participants have any questions. When there are no additional questions, start the tape.

At the end of the video, lead a short discussion. Answer any remaining questions that participants have. If they had any particular difficulty identifying signs or selecting classifications, rewind the tape and review how to identify the sign.

Give the participants a copy of the answer sheet. If time allows, show the video for Exercise U (exercise T in the Video). Otherwise, summarize the module according to the guidelines that follow Exercise U.

**Note:** On the video (after Exercise U), there is an exercise to review chest indrawing. You can show that exercise now or at any convenient time after this point to provide additional practice in identifying chest indrawing. The answers to the review exercise are included with the guidelines for Exercise U.

IMNCI Case Recording Form: MA	NAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MON	THS UP TO 5 YEARS
	AgeMonths WeightKg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _C <sup>0</sup> F	7
Name ASK What are the child's problems?	AgeMonths weightKg temperature _C F Initial visit?Follow up	visit?
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)		CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS		
ETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS	CONVULSING NOW	
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREASTFEED		
CONVULSIONS	ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YESNO	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE COUGH OR DIFFI	(remember to use when selecting classification)	
For how long? Days Count the bra	aths in one minute. (child must be calm) breaths per minute.	
	? YESNO	
Look and listen for wheeze		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRHOEA? YESN		
For how long? Days	Lethargic or unconscious Restless or irritable	
Is there blood in the stools? YES NO Pinch the skin of the abdomen. Does it go back:	Offer the child fluid. Is the child:	
Very slowly (longer than 2 seconds)	Not able to drink or drinking poorly?	
Slowly	Drinking eagerly, thirsty?	
	els hot/temperature 37.5C or above) YESNO	
For how long? Days If more than 7 days, has fever been present every day?	Look or feel for stiff neck. Look for runny nose	
i more man / uays, nas iever been present every day	Look for signs of MEASLES	
Has child had measles within the last 3 months	Generalized rash AND	
	One of these: cough, runny nose, or red eyes	
Decide malaria risk High Low No	Look for any other causes of fever	
Malaria transmission in the area = YES NO Fransmission season = YES NO	Look for signs and symptoms of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do	
in non or low endemic areas	<i>tourniquet test</i> (if yes, use the relevant treatment instructions)	
ravel history within the last 15-days to an area	(if yes, use the felevalit treatment instructions)	
where malaria transmission occurs =YES NO	<ul> <li>Do a malaria test, if No general danger sign in all cases in</li> </ul>	
	High malaria risk or No obvious causes of fever in low	
	Malaria risk:	
If the child has measles now or within the last 3 mo	Test POSITIVE? P. falciporium P. vlvax NEGATIVE? ths: Look for mouth ulcers If YES are they deep and extensive?	
If the child has measles now of writin the last 5 mc	Look for pus draining from the eye	
	Look for clouding of cornea	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EAR PROBLEM? YES	NO Look for pus draining from the ear.	
Is there severe ear pain?	Feel for tender swelling behind the ear.	
Is there ear discharge?		
If Yes, for how long? Days	Testefor estores of heat ford	
THEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALNUTRITION AND ANAEMIA	Look for oedema of both feet Determine WFH/L z-score:	
	Less than -3 Between -3 and -2 -2 or more	
	Child 6 months or older measure MUAC mm	
	Look for palmar pallor:	
	Severe palmar pallor Some palmar pallor No palmar pallor	
If child has MUAC less than 115 mm or WFH/L less than -3 z-score	Is there any medical complication: General Danger Sign? Any Severe Classification? Pneumonia with Chest Indrawing?	
11011 -5 2-50010	Child 6 months or older, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the child:	
	Not able to finish? Able to finish?	
	Child less than 6 months Is there a breastfeeding problem?	
CHECK THE CHILD'S IMMUNIZATION, VI		
BCG OPV-I OPV-II OPV0 *Pentavalent-I *Pentavalent-II	OPV-III Measles-I Measles-II <sup>**</sup> *Pentavalent–III Vitamin A	Return for next
OPV0 *Pentavalent–I *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – I Pneumococcal – II	Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III	immunization on:
Rota 1 Rota 2	IPV	
	Mebendazole	<u> </u>
*Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hib ^If the child is s	en b/w 12-15 months of age,	(DATE)
**2nd dose of measles can be given if one month		
ASSESS FEEDING if the child is less than 2 years old, h		
	(ES how many times in 24 hours?times. Do you breastfeed during the night?	
Does the child take any other foods or fluids? YES		FEEDING PROBLEMS
f YES what foods or fluids?		
How many times per day?times What do you us		
f MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION: How large are	-	
Does the child receive his own serving? YESNC		
During this illness, has the child's feeding changed? Y If YES, how?	ESINU	
н тыл, ноw :		
ASSESS OTHER PROBLEMS:	ASK ABOUT MOTHER'S OWN HEALTH?	FOLLOW UP:

## Exercise S: (optional) Video and Group Discussion -- Reviewing the ASSESS & CLASSIFY process

The participants will first see a video showing a demonstration of a full assessment of a child. Participants next watch a case study and practice assessing and classifying according to the steps on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart.

After they have done the exercises on the video, discuss the cases with them. Ask for any observations or questions the participants might have about the two cases that they have seen.

Answer any questions participants may still have about the process or about particular cases or clinical signs described in the module or on the video.

Give each participant a copy of the answer sheet.

When there are no additional questions, summarize the module.

#### Review Exercise: Chest Indrawing

Show this exercise now or at any convenient time after this point. For example, arrange to show the review exercise during the first module session of Week 2. Participants are returning from a day off and may appreciate an opportunity to refresh their skill with identifying chest indrawing.

## Answers to EXERCISE S

		AGEMENT (	OF THE SICK CH	ILD AGE 2 M	IONTHS UP TO	J 5 Y EAK
D No	•					
lame		Age	Months Weight	Kg Temperature <sup>0</sup> _0	°F	
SK What are the child's probler	ns?		Initial visit?	Fol	low up visit?	
SSESS (Circle all signs preser					CL	ASSIFY
HECK FOR GENERAL DANGER	SIGNS	001111	an a			
ETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS			LSING NOW EVERYTHING			
IOT ABLE TO DRINK OR BREAST	FFEED		ENERAL DANGER SIGN	DESENT VES	NO	
ONVULSIONS			ber to use when selectin		NO	
OOES THE CHILD HAVE C	OUCH OR DIFFIC			g classification		
for how long? Days			d must be calm) bre	ths per minute.		
ook and listen for stridor		? YESNO	, <u> </u>	1		
ook and listen for wheeze						
OES THE CHILD HAVE DIARRH	IOEA? YESNO		he child's general condition. I	the child:		
or how long? Days	NO		e or unconscious or irritable			
there blood in the stools? YES inch the skin of the abdomen. D			child fluid. Is the child:			
ery slowly (longer than 2 secon			to drink or drinking poorly?			
owly	(10)		eagerly, thirsty?			
		C C				
OES THE CHILD HAVE FE	VER? (by history/fee	ls hot/temperature 37.5	5C or above) YES NO_			
or how long? Days	-	Look or feel for				
more than 7 days, has fever bee	en present every day?	Look for runny				
as shild had	logt 2 m	Look for signs of				
as child had measles within the	last 3 months	Generalized rash				
ecide malaria risk High Lo	w No		ough, runny nose, or red eyes her causes of fever			
alaria transmission in the area =	= YES NO		and symptoms of DENGUE F	EVER: if suspected do		
ransmission season = YES	NO	tourniquet test	ind symptoms of DEROCET	Br Brit, ij suspecieu uo		
non or low endemic areas			relevant treatment instruction	s)		
avel history within the last 15-d						
here malaria transmission occur	$rs = YES_{NO}$		t, if No general danger sign in			
			k or No obvious causes of feve	r in low		
		Malaria risk: Test POSITIVE	P. falciporium P. vlvax NEG	ATIVE?		
f the child has measles now or	within the last 3 mon		mouth ulcers If YES are they			
are ennu has measues now of			pus draining from the eye	1		
the enne has measure now of		Look for	pus draining from the eye clouding of cornea	I		
		Look for Look for NO Look for	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear.	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA		Look for Look for NO Look for	clouding of cornea	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge?	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for NO Look for	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear.	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Days	R PROBLEM? YES	_ Look for _ Look for _ NO Look for Feel for	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ea	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? 'Yes, for how long? Days HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? `Yes, for how long? Days	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score:	-		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? 'Yes, for how long? Day: HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for NO Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more	r.		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Days HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pall	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: reen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or:	r.		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallo Severe palmar pallor	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor	r. 1 o palmar pallor		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: /een -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang	r. o palmar pallor or Sign?		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear, tender swelling behind the ea both feet -score: /een -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang ration? Pneumonia with Che	r. o palmar pallor r Sign? t Indrawing?		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pall Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Chei der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th	r. o palmar pallor r Sign? t Indrawing?		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish?	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the er both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang valor, Offer RUTF to eat. Is the Able to finish?	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? e child:		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115 an -3 z-score	R PROBLEM? YESS	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor mr complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? e child:		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? Yes, for how long? Day: TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115 an -3 z-score HECK THE CHILD'S IMM	R PROBLEM? YESS	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor mr complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? e child:		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Day:         HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         tan -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I	R PROBLEM? YESS NUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less	Look for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? e child:		rn for next
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Day:         HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         tan -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I	R PROBLEM? YES S IUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less IUNIZATION, VIT/ OPV-II	Look for Look for Feel for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem?		rn for next nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Days         HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         ian -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Yentavalent–I	R PROBLEM? YES UTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less UNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent–II	Look for Look for Feel for Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pall Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem? Vitamin A		
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Days         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         BAR - 3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent–I         Pneumococcal – I	R PROBLEM? YESS JUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less UNIZATION, VIT/ OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II	Look for Look for Feel for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem?	. immu	nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Day:         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         VAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         an -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1	R PROBLEM? YES UUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less UUNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent-II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo <b>AMIN-A AND DEWC</b> OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II**	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem? Vitamin A	. immu	
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Day:         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         VAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         an -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1	R PROBLEM? YES UUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less UUNIZATION, VITA OPV-II *Pentavalent-II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo <b>AMIN-A AND DEWC</b> OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II**	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem? Vitamin A	. immu	nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Day;         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal – I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be	R PROBLEM? YES S IUTRITION AND mm or WFH/L less IUNIZATION, VIT/ OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p	Look for Look for Feel for Look for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang cation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding <b>DRMING STATUS</b> Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given	r. o palmar pallor er Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem? Vitamin A	. immu	nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Days         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         ian -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal – I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SSESS FEEDING if the child is lest	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Pneumococcal – III IPV	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole	. immu	nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Day:         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALK         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         an -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SESS FEEDING if the child is lest         oyou breastfeed your child? YI	R PROBLEM? YES UUTRITION AND IUTRITION AND Mm or WFH/L less IUNIZATION, VIT/ OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p ss than 2 years old, has ES NO If Y	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo <b>AMIN-A AND DEWC</b> OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measler	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?	R PROBLEM? YES UUTRITION AND IUTRITION AND Mm or WFH/L less IUNIZATION, VIT/ OPV-II *Pentavalent–II Pneumococcal – II Rota 2 b ^If the child is see given if one month p ss than 2 years old, has ES NO If Y	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo <b>AMIN-A AND DEWC</b> OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measler	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA there severe ear pain? there ear discharge? 'Yes, for how long? Day: HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM NAEMIA child has MUAC less than 115 han -3 z-score HECK THE CHILD'S IMM BCG OPV-I OPV0 Pentavalent–I Pneumococcal – I	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Look for Feel for Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pall Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo <b>MIN-A AND DEWC</b> OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measles <b>MODERATE ACUTE M/</b> ES how many times in 2 NO	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on:
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there ser ear pain?         there ear discharge?         'Yes, for how long? Day:         HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALM         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         nan -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         OPV0       *Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal – I         Rota 1         **2nd dose of measles can be         SSESS FEEDING if the child is les         o you breastfeed your child? YI         oes the child take any other foc         YES what foods or fluids?	R PROBLEM? YES	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pall Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measler S MODERATE ACUTE M/ ES how many times in 2 NOto feed the child?	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallor M complication: General Dang ation? Pneumonia with Che der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding DRMING STATUS Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA.	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Days         HEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALK         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         nan -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SSESS FEEDING if the child is les         o you breastfeed your child? YI         oes the child take any other foo         YES what foods or fluids?         ow many times per day?	R PROBLEM? YESS JUTRITION AND INTRITION AND	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Preumocccal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measles MODERATE ACUTE M/ ES how many times in 2 NO to feed the child? is servings? Who feeds the child	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang cation? Pneumonia with Chee der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding <b>PRMING STATUS</b> Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. 24 hours?times. Do you	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Days         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         ian -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SSESS FEEDING if the child is lest         to you breastfeed your child? Yi         poes the child take any other foor         YES what foods or fluids?         ow many times per day?         wing this illness, has the child's low no	R PROBLEM? YESS JUTRITION AND INTRITION AND	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Preumocccal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measles MODERATE ACUTE M/ ES how many times in 2 NO to feed the child? is servings? Who feeds the child	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang cation? Pneumonia with Chee der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding <b>PRMING STATUS</b> Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. 24 hours?times. Do you	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long? Day;         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         tan -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Pentavalent-I         Pneumococcal – I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SSESS FEEDING if the child is lest         to you breastfeed your child? YI         pes the child take any other foo         YES what foods or fluids?         womany times per day?ti         MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRI'         pos the child receive his own set	R PROBLEM? YESS JUTRITION AND INTRITION AND	Look for Look for Feel for Feel for Look for oedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent-III Preumocccal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measles MODERATE ACUTE M/ ES how many times in 2 NO to feed the child? is servings? Who feeds the child	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang cation? Pneumonia with Chee der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding <b>PRMING STATUS</b> Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. 24 hours?times. Do you	r. o palmar pallor rr Sign? t Indrawing? c child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE)
DOES THE CHILD HAVE AN EA         there severe ear pain?         there ear discharge?         Yes, for how long?       Days         TEN CHECK FOR ACUTE MALN         NAEMIA         child has MUAC less than 115         child has MUAC less than 115         an -3 z-score         HECK THE CHILD'S IMM         BCG       OPV-I         Pneumococcal - I         Rota 1         *Pentavalent: DPT+HepB+Hi         **2nd dose of measles can be         SESS FEEDING if the child is lest         to you breastfeed your child? Yi         bes the child take any other for         YES what foods or fluids?         tow many times per day?         Des the child receive his own as         uring this illness, has the child':	R PROBLEM? YESS JUTRITION AND INTRITION AND	Look for Look for Look for Feel for Look for cedema of Determine WFH/L z Less than -3 Betw Child 6 months or ol Look for palmar pallor Severe palmar pallor Is there any medical Any Severe Classific Child 6 months or ol Not able to finish? Child less than 6 mo MIN-A AND DEWC OPV-III *Pentavalent–III Pneumococcal – III IPV m b/w 12-15 months of assed since the Measler <b>MODERATE ACUTE M/</b> ES how many times in 2 _NO to feed the child? e servings? Who feeds the child SNO	clouding of cornea pus draining from the ear. tender swelling behind the ear both feet -score: veen -3 and -2 -2 or more der measure MUAC mr or: Some palmar pallorN complication: General Dang cation? Pneumonia with Chee der, Offer RUTF to eat. Is th Able to finish? nths Is there a breastfeeding <b>PRMING STATUS</b> Measles-I Measles-II** age, s 1st dose is given ALNUTRITION, ANAEMIA. 24 hours?times. Do you	r. o palmar pallor or Sign? t Indrawing? e child: problem? Vitamin A Mebendazole		nization on: DATE) G PROBLEMS

### SUMMARY OF MODULE -- Group Discussion

To review the skills covered in this module, first ask participants to read again the list of learning objectives on the first page of the module.

Review each step of the process on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. As you state each objective, point (or ask a participant to point) to where the relevant step is located on the chart.

Tell participants what was done well during their work with this module. Also mention any points that were difficult for participants, such as recognizing a particular sign or using communication skills to talk with mothers. Tell participants that several points in the module will be reinforced in future clinical sessions. They will also be reviewed throughout the rest of the modules that describe how to identify treatment, treat sick children and counsel mothers.

Review any points that you noted below and answer any questions that participants still have.

## FACILITATOR GUIDELINES MODULE -2. IDENTIFY TREATMENT AND TREAT THE CHILD

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
1. Distribute and introduce the module.	
2. Participants read Introduction section 1.0 up to the Chart. Explain the Chart and the rest of section 1.0.	
<ol> <li>Participants finish reading section 1.0 and do Exercise A1</li> <li>&amp; A2</li> </ol>	Individual
<ul> <li>4. Demonstrate how to use the back of the Sick Child Recording Form and discuss example forms in section</li> <li>2.0. Participants read section 2.0.</li> </ul>	
5. Participants do Exercise B.	Individual
6. Participants read the section on When to Return Immediately and do Exercise C.	Individual
7. Lead drill on when to return immediately.	Drill
8. Participants read section 3.0 and do Exercise D & E.	Individual
9. Participants read sections 4.0 and 5.0.	Group Discussion
10. Participants read through 4.2.1 Classify Dehydration. Demonstration: Classify dehydration.	Group Discussion
11. Participants do Exercise F&G.	Individual
12. Summarize the module.	

## INTRODUCTION OF MODULE

Briefly introduce the module by explaining that it describes the final step on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart: "Identify &Treat the Child." Point to the "Identify Treatment" column on the wall-size ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart.

Pointing to the wall chart, explain how to read across the chart from each classification to the list of treatments needed. Point to the treatments listed for PNEUMONIA and read them aloud (or have a participant read them aloud). Point to the treatments listed for diarrhoea with NO DEHYDRATION and read them aloud (or have a participant read them aloud). Ask a participant to point to the classification DYSENTERY. Then ask that participant to read aloud the treatments for dysentery.

Explain that severe classifications usually require referral to a hospital. For these classifications, the instruction is given to "Refer URGENTLY to hospital." Point to the treatment instructions for VERY SEVERE DISEASE and read them aloud, including the instruction to refer urgently to the hospital. Ask a participant to point to the classification MASTOIDITIS. Then ask that participant to read aloud the treatments for MASTOIDITIS.

Explain what is meant by "hospital": a health facility with inpatient beds and supplies and expertise to treat a very sick child. (If some participants work in facilities with inpatient beds, these participants may refer severe cases to their own inpatient departments. Participants working in clinics will usually refer to a hospital some distance away.)

Explain that this module explains the identification and describing the treatments which are needed.

Ask the participants to read Section 1.0 which focuses on Communication when a Sick Child is brought in which is valuable in determining if the child has danger signs to look out for.

Note to facilitator: There are other non-urgent referrals as well: for coughing more than 30 days and for fever present for over 7 days. In these cases, also, there is time to give other treatments before referral. Although this is not urgent referral, it is important that the mother go as soon as possible, in the next day or two.

When the participants are done reading clear any confusion the participants may have and move on to Exercise A.

## EXERCISE A -1: Individual work followed by individual feedback—Deciding whether or not the following sings are danger signs.

Compare the participants answers to the answer sheet and discuss any differences.

Be sure the participants understand danger signs well.

The answers to the first activity

#### EXERCISE A -1. SELF-ASSESSMENT (GENERAL DANGER SIGNS)

#### Is this a general danger sign?

The child is vomiting frequently. When you give milk, he holds it down.		No
The child will not take the mother's breast.	Yes	
The child lies in his caregiver's arms. When you clap he follows you.		No
The child had convulsions last night and today. The child has been ill for 4 days.	yes	
The child's eyes are open, but he is limp and will not respond to you	Yes	
The child will not move, but after efforts to wake him, he walks around.		no

In the next practice exercise of Sakina make the participants practice filling the Recording Form, clear any confusion and explain the chart.

Ask the participants to continue reading until they reach the pre-referral treatment examples, explain how they will determine pre-referral treatment for each disease listed. Read through the pre- referral treatment chart and explain accordingly.

Read Section 1.1 and explain the 4 steps to the participants for URGENT REFERRAL. Support each step with practical examples, making sure there is adequate practice of referral note writing as mentioned in the module.

Discuss the reasons due to which a sick child cannot be urgently referred. Explain that the best solution in such scenarios is the Pre- referral treatment. At this point introduce them to the ANNEX booklet which contains all necessary pre-referral treatments if referral isn't possible.

Ask participants to look at the flowchart. Explain that this flowchart shows the steps described in this module. The first step, in the diamond, is a decision: 1.0 Determine if urgent referral is needed. If NO, you follow the upper arrow to step 2.0 to identify treatments. If YES, you quickly do steps 3.0, 4.0 and 5.0 to refer the child.

#### IMNCI Case Recording Form: MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

Name:       Faheem       Age: 10       Months Weight 8 Kg Temperature       38.5°C       O         ASK What are the child's problems?       Diarrhea sine 3 days, blood in stool Initial visit?       ✓       Follow up visit?         ASSES (Circle all signs present)       CLASSIFY
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)
CLASSIFY
CHECK FOR GENERAL DANGER SIGNS
LETHARGIC OR UNCONSCIOUS CONVULSING NOW
NOT ABLE TO DRINK OB BREASTFEED VOMITS EVERYTHING
CONVULSIONS ANY GENERAL DANGER SIGN PRESENT YES
NO√_ (remember to use when selecting
classification)

## EXERCISE A-2: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Deciding whether or not urgent referral is needed

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet and discuss any differences.

Questions 5, 6, and 7 involve cases with diarrhoea with SEVERE DEHYDRATION. Be sure the participant understands when to keep or refer such a case:

If the child also has another severe classification, refer. Special expertise is required to rehydrate this child, as too much fluid given too quickly could endanger his life.

If the child has no other severe classification, use Plan C to decide if you should rehydrate the child at your clinic or refer the child.

Look at the abbreviated version of Plan C on wall charts with the participant. Discuss whether the participant's clinic has IV therapy available, whether IV therapy is available nearby (within 30 minutes), and whether NG tubes can be used. The situation at the participant's clinic will determine what he can do for a child who needs Plan C.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to what hospital or clinic he refers children who need urgent referral. Discuss briefly how far away that is and how mothers can travel there.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to what hospital or clinic he refers children who need urgent referral. Discuss briefly how far away that is and how mothers can travel there.

Explain that, when everyone has received feedback, you will begin section 2.0 as a group.

#### Answers to Exercise A -2.

- 1. No. Sara has no general danger signs and no severe classifications.
- 2. No. Neema has no general danger signs and no severe classifications.
- 3. Yes. Daood has a severe classification: MASTOIDITIS.
- 4. Yes. Mohammad has a general danger sign: convulsions.
- 5. No. Habib has a general danger sign which may be related to dehydration. His only

After this discussion move to Section 2.0 which covers everything about PNEUMONIA. Guide the participants by pointing on the wall charts and chart booklets to identify the treatment of Pneumonia and Wheeze in the treatment section then name the first-line antibiotic used in your area for pneumonia. Then tell participants that you will show them how to use the box to determine how much antibiotic should be given to a child classified as having PNEUMONIA.

Find the antibiotic in the antibiotic box. Point first to the antibiotic, then to the column that specifies the different formulations of the antibiotic (e.g., adult tablet, paediatric tablet, or syrup). Ask participants which formulation is used in their clinics. Point to the formulation that is mentioned.

Point to the row where ages are listed. Explain the ages and weights in each row. Then find the row for a 6-month-old child. Explain it is better to use the child's <u>weight</u>, not age.

Determine the dose for a 6-month-old child who has PNEUMONIA. If Amoxicillin is the first-line antibiotic used in your area, point to the correct Amoxicillin column and row to show that a 6-month-old child should receive:

Syrup 125mg /5ml= 5ml 2 times daily for 5 daysSyrup 250mg /5ml= 2.5ml 2times daily for 5 days.

## EXAMPLE: Demonstration role play -- Teaching a mother to give oral drugs at home using good communication skills

*Purpose:* To demonstrate good communication skills and show the steps of teaching a mother to give oral drugs to a sick child.

#### Highlights of the case:

A health worker has decided that a young girl named Zohra needs the antibiotic Amoxicillin. The health worker must now teach Zohra mother how to give the drug to the child.

Gather the following supplies. Put them on a table in front of the participants.

TREAT chart or chart booklet opened to the box titled, "Give an

Appropriate Oral Antibiotic"

Doll or other "baby"

Bottle of Amoxicillin syrup

Drug envelope with label

Pen

Cup and spoon

Small amount of milk

The role play script is on the following pages.

Read the role of the health worker. Ask a co-facilitator or a participant to read the role of the mother. You will need an extra copy of the script for the person who plays the mother (you may use the one in your co-facilitator's guide).

Practice the demonstration at least once before performing in front of the group.

Introduce the role play by telling the participants that you are going to demonstrate teaching a mother to give an oral drug at home. Ask participants to observe the demonstration and to look for:

- the steps to follow when giving oral drugs to the mother of a sick child, and
- whether good communication skills were used while teaching the mother to give the drugs at home.

After the demonstration, lead a group discussion. Point out that these steps were followed in the demonstration.

- giving information,
- showing the mother an **example** (by demonstrating how to measure a dose),
- letting the mother **practice**, and
- checking the mother's understanding.
- A health worker should ask good checking questions and then praise the mother when she answers a checking question correctly.

## SCRIPT FOR DEMONSTRATION ROLE PLAY

Health Worker:	Now I am going to teach you how to give this drug to Zohra.
	This is Amoxicillin which is an antibiotic. She needs to take
	this drug to treat her pneumonia. Are you the person who will give the drug to Zohra
Mother:	Yes, I am.
Health Worker:	Good. I will show you how much to give her. Since Zohra is a
	baby, 9 months old, she needs to take just one-half of one of
	these tablets at a time.
	(Holds up one Amoxicillin Syrup.)
You will have to brea	ak the tablet in half, like this <i>(breaks tablet in fingers)</i> or you can cut it in half with a knife. <i>(Holds up</i> <i>half</i>
	tablet.)
	This half is one dose. Now you try it. (Hands a tablet to the mother.)
Mother:	Yes, I will try. (Mother struggles a bit but breaks the tablet in half.)
Health Worker:	Good, you did it. Now, how much is one dose for Zohra?
Mother:	(Mother holds up the half tablet.) This much.
Health Worker:	That's correct. Now you are going to give the tablet to Zohra. Have you ever given tablets to Zohra before?
Mother:	No. I have only given her liquid medicines.
Health Worker:	Ah. Liquid medicines are easier to give to a baby. To give a

	tablet, you will have to make it so the baby can swallow it.
	You should crush it or grind it until it is in very small pieces,
	and then mix it with a little milk or food. Here is a cup and
	spoon for you to use. <i>(Hands mother a cup and spoon)</i> Put the dose into the cup and
Mother:	Do that now?
Health Worker:	Yes, now. I would like you to prepare a dose and give it to
	Zohra's now. (Mother nods.) Put the half tablet into the cup
	and crush it with the spoon.
	(Mother begins crushing the tablet. Health worker watches her
	and looks into the cup to see when it is crushed.)
	That's correct. Now add a little of this milk and mix it in. At
	home, you could use a little bit of Zohra's cereal, or some mashed banana, instead of milk.
Mother:	(Mother mixes milk into the crushed tablet.) Zohra likes banana.
Health Worker:	Good, then you might want to try that. OK, that looks ready.
	Now, with the spoon, try to put the medicine into Zohra's mouth.
Mother:	I'll try. <i>(She spoons it into the baby's mouth.)</i> She doesn't like it. What should I do?
Health Worker:	You are doing fine. See, she is swallowing it now. At home, try mixing it with banana.
Mother:	I will.
Health Worker:	You need to give a dose to Zohra two times each day, once in

	the morning, such as at breakfast, and again at dinner. I am
	giving you enough tablets for 5 days.
	(Health worker writes the instructions on the envelope and
	then
	puts 5 tablets into the envelope. He closes the envelope and
	the
	jar of Amoxicillin. He hands the envelope to the mother so that she can see the instructions.)
Mother:	Thank you.
Health Worker:	I have written the instructions on the envelope to remind you
when to give the me	dicine. Would you read me the instructions? on the envelope?
Mother:	(Looking at envelope) What is this picture?
Health Worker:	That is a picture of the sun rising. The round sun represents midday, the next picture is sunset
Mother: Yes, of cours envelope.)	se. I see now. (Mother tries unsuccessfully to read the instructions on the
Health Worker:	<i>(Reads the instructions on the envelope to the mother.)</i> Who can help you read the envelope?
Mother:	My sister can read. She lives with us.
Health Worker:	Good. I want to tell you another important thing continue
	giving Zohra the medicine in this envelope until it is all gone.
	Even if she seems to be better, she needs to take <b>all</b> the
	tablets to be sure that she will get well and stay well.
Mother:	I can do that.
Health Worker:	Good. And how much will you give Zohra each time?

Mother:	I will give her one-half tablet.	
Health Worker:	Correct. And how will you prepare it?	
Mother:	I will crush it with a little milk or banana.	
Health Worker:	Good. Can you tell me how many times each day you will give Zohra a dose of the medicine?	
Mother:	I will give the medicine at sunrise and at sunset.	
Health Worker:	That's correct. Twice each day. I want you to bring Zohra back to see me in 2 days, so that I can be sure she is getting better.	
Mother:	When is that?	
Health Worker:	The day after tomorrow, Will you, or someone else in your family, be able to bring Zohra back?	
Mother:	Yes, I can bring Zohra back on	
Health Worker:	Good, I will expect you then.	
Mother:	(Gathering up her things and Zohra and leaving) Thank you.	
Health Worker:	Good bye.	

After the demonstration, ask the participants to read about inhaler use for wheezing. Do a demonstration about the use of Spacer and Inhaler and guide about the dosage by asking them to follow the Chart Booklet. This is further covered in the Annex Booklet. Ask the Participants to complete Exercise B on Maryam and discuss the answers.

Determine the appropriate antibiotic, dose and schedule for Maryam. Write it in the space below.

Give the first-line antibiotic for PNEUMONIA. If Amoxicillin, give dose 2 times daily for 3 days. Dose = 5.0 ml of syrup

Write the major steps of how to teach Maryam's mother to give the oral antibiotic to her child in the space that follows.

Your answer should include the following steps:

- \* Explain the reason for giving the antibiotic to the child.
- \* Demonstrate how to measure a dose.
- \* Ask the mother to practice measuring a dose by herself. Observe the mother as she practices.
- \* Ask the mother to give the first dose to her child. If in tablet form, the antibiotic should be mixed with clean water, expressed breastmilk or food.
- \* Explain how many times per day to give the dose, when to give it, and for how many days. Record this information on a drug label, then put the drug in a labelled container and give it to the mother.
- \* Explain that all drug tablets or syrup must be used to finish the course of treatment, even if the child seems better.
- \* Ask checking questions to make sure the mother understands the treatment instructions.

### EXERCISE: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Using fluid

#### Plan A: Treat Diarrhoea at Home

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, ask the participant to locate the correct instructions in Plan A or the module text.

The important point about question 7 is that each participant has a clear understanding of how to carry out Plan A at his own clinic. He should know the specific fluids to recommend and when to give ORS solution to a child on Plan A.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read - Plan B: Treat Some Dehydration with ORS and to do Exercise D

#### 1. SAMI

- a) What are the four rules of home treatment of diarrhoea?
  - Give extra fluid Give Zinc Continue feeding When to return
- b) What fluids should the health worker tell his mother to give?

ORS solution, food-based fluids (such as soup, rice water and yoghurt drinks), and clean water

#### 2. KAMRAN

a) What should the health worker tell his mother about giving him extra fluids?

The health worker should tell Kamran's mother to breastfeed him more frequently than usual. The health worker should also tell the mother that after breastfeeding, she should give Kamran ORS solution or clean water.

3. For which children with NO DEHYDRATION is it especially important to give ORS at home?

*Children who have been treated with Plan B or Plan C during the visit. – Children who cannot return to a clinic if the diarrhoea gets worse.* 

## EXERCISE C: Individual work followed by individual feedback ---Using fluid Plan B: Treat Some Dehydration with ORS

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to Plan B or the module text and have the participant locate the correct instructions. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

While the group is finishing Exercise C, ask the participant to read the instructions for Exercise D, a role play. Ask one participant to play the health worker and another to play the mother. Instruct those participants to begin preparing themselves for the role play.

Answers to Exercise C

1. List the appropriate range of amounts of ORS solution each child is likely to need in the first 4 hours of treatment.

No	Name	Age/Weight	Range of Amounts ORS Solution
a.	Ali	3 years	900-1400 ml
b.	Gul	10 kg	750 ml or 700-900 ml
с.	Umar	7.5 kg	562.5 ml <b>or</b> 400 - 700 ml
d.	Sami	11 months	400 - 700 ml

- 2. NOSHI
  - a. Noshi should be given 4<u>00 700 ml</u> of ORS<u>solution</u> during the first <u>4</u> hours of treatment. She should also be given <u>100 200</u> ml of <u>clean water</u> during this period.
  - b. What should the grandmother do if Noshi vomits during the treatment? She should wait 10 minutes before giving more ORS solution. Then she should give Vinita the ORS solution more slowly.
  - c. When should the health worker reassess Noshi?
  - After Noshi is given ORS solution for 4 hours on Plan B
  - d. When Noshi is reassessed, she has NO DEHYDRATION. What treatment plan should Noshi be put on? Because Noshi has been reassessed as NO DEHYDRATION, she should be put on Plan A.
  - e. How many one-liter packets of ORS should the health worker give the grandmother?
    - 2 one-liter packets
  - f. To continue treatment at home, the grandmother should give Noshi <u>50 100</u> ml of <u>ORS solution</u> after each <u>loose stool</u>.

#### 3. YASMIN

a. Approximately how much ORS should Yasmin's mother give her during

the first 4 hours? 400 - 700 ml of ORS solution

b. During the first 4 hours of treatment, should Yasmin eat or drink anything in addition to the ORS solution? If so, what?

Yes, Yasmin should breastfeed whenever and as much as she wants.

c. What is the appropriate plan to continue her treatment?

Because Yasmin is still classified as SOME DEHYDRATION, she should continue on Plan

В.

d. Describe the treatment to give Yasmin now.

Tell the mother to begin feeding Yasmin. Offer the mother food, milk or juice to give the child. After the child has had some food, repeat the 4- hour Plan B treatment. Offer food, milk or juice every 3 - 4 hours.

Remind the mother to continue to breastfeed Yasmin frequently.

4. What should the health worker do before the mother leaves?

a. Show her how to prepare ORS solution at home.

Show the mother how much ORS solution to give to finish the 4-hour treatment at home.

Give her enough packets to complete rehydration. Also give her 2 one-litre packets as recommended in Plan A.

b. Explain the 4 Rules of Home Treatment:

1. GIVE EXTRA FLUID

Explain what extra fluids to give. Since the child is being treated with Plan B during this visit, the mother should give ORS at home. Explain how much ORS solution to give after each loose stool.

- 2. GIVE ZINC
- 3. CONTINUE FEEDING

Instruct her how to continue feeding during and after diarrhoea.

4. WHEN TO RETURN

Teach her the signs to bring a child back immediately

#### DRILL: Determine amounts of ORS solution for children on Plan B

Tell participants that this drill will provide additional practice determining the approximate amount of ORS solution to give a child who has diarrhoea and some dehydration.

#### Materials needed for this drill:

*TREAT* chart or chart booklet opened to the instructions for giving Plan B Pencil and paper to do calculations

#### To conduct the drill:

Ask the participants to look at the instructions for giving Plan B on the *TREAT* chart. Review the fluid amounts. Tell the participants they can refer to the charts during the drill.

Tell the participants that you will state the ages and/or weights of children with signs of dehydration. You will then call on individual participants to state how much ORS solution should be given. Tell participants that this drill is practice for them to quickly determine the approximate amounts of ORS to give to dehydrated children. To keep the drill lively, encourage participants to wait to be called on and be prepared to answer as quickly as they can.

Tell participants that they may use a pencil and paper to do quick calculations for this drill. Ask if there are any questions. Answer all questions thoroughly.

Begin the drill. State the weight for the first child. Call on a participant to tell you the **range** or the calculated **amount (the child's weight in kg multiplied by 75 ml)** of ORS solution to give to that child. Encourage participants to answer quickly. Then state the next weight and age, and call on the next participant.

Praise a participant for a correct answer. If a participant gives an incorrect answer, ask the next participant to answer. If you feel that one or more participants do not understand, pause to explain. Then resume the drill.

Keep the drill moving at a quick pace. Repeat the list of questions or make up additional weights if you believe participants need more practice. The drill ends when you believe that all participants are skilled and comfortable determining amounts of fluid needed.

GE AND / OR WEIGHT OF SICK CHILD	AMOUNT OF ORS SOLUTION	
	RANGE	CALCULATED AMOUNT
12 kg	900 - 1400 ml	900 ml
4 months old, 4 kg	200 - 400 ml	300 ml
5 months old	400 -700 ml	
10 months old, 8 kg	400 - 700 ml	600 ml
10 kg	700 - 900 ml	750 ml
4 years old, 13 kg	900 - 1400 ml	975 ml
15 months old	700 - 900 ml	
1 year old, 8 kg	400 - 700 ml	600 ml
3 kg	200 - 400 ml	225 ml
8.5 kg	400 - 700 ml	640 ml
8 months old, 6 kg	400 - 700 ml	450 ml
18 months old, 10 kg	700 - 900 ml	750 ml
4½ years old	900 - 1400 ml	
5.5 kg	200 - 400 ml	410 ml

DRILL: Amount of ORS solution to give a child on PLAN B

### EXERCISE D: Role play -- Teaching a mother to care for a dehydrated child

*Purpose:* To practice talking with mothers about treatment of diarrhoea.

#### Highlights of the case:

**Part 1** - A health worker has decided that a baby named Lura has diarrhoea with SOME DEHYDRATION and should be treated with ORS solution on Plan B. In the role play, the health worker will instruct the mother how to give the ORS to the child.

**Part 2** - Laila's dehydration has improved and she is ready for Plan A. In the role play, the health worker will teach the mother Plan A.

#### Preparations:

Gather the following supplies:

The *TREAT* chart or chart booklet opened to diarrhoea treatment Plans A and B Doll or other "baby" ORS solution already mixed (for Part 1) Cup and spoon

Write the highlights of the case on a flipchart.

Select two participants to play the roles of a mother and a health worker in Part 1. Select two other participants to play these roles in Part 2. This will give more participants a chance to practice. Explain the roles and give the participants time to prepare.

Take the participants aside who will be the mothers. Encourage them to act like normal, concerned mothers. Suggest that the mother could ask for some medicine to stop the diarrhoea. Or, she could become alarmed when Lura vomits some of the solution.

#### To conduct Part 1:

Tell the participants that a health worker will practice talking with a mother about treatment of diarrhoea. Have observers read "The Situation" in the module. Remind the group that the role play will not include assessing or classifying Laila, which has already been done. Remind the observers to refer to the appropriate diarrhoea treatment plan and to note how the health worker communicates with the mother.

Introduce the mother and the health worker. Then ask the players to begin Part 1 of the role play.

When Part 1 is finished, and the mother is successfully giving ORS solution, thank the players. Then stop the role play and lead a discussion. Ask the observers to comment on the following: What did the health worker do well

Did the health worker leave out anything important? Be sure to comment on:

- if the health worker told the mother the amount of ORS to give in the next 4 hours,
- if the health worker said to give the ORS slowly, and
- if he showed her how to give the fluid with a spoon.

#### To conduct Part 2:

After the discussion, tell participants that 4 hours has passed. The mother has already been taught how to mix ORS. In this part of the role play, the health worker will teach the mother Plan A, but does not need to mix ORS. Remind observers to refer to Plan A and to note the communication skills that the health worker uses. Then ask participants to read "The Situation 4 Hours Later" in the module.

Introduce the other two players Laila 's mother and the health worker. Ask them to begin Part 2 of the role play.

When Part 2 is finished, thank the players. Lead a discussion of the role play. Ask the observers to comment on the following:

What did the health worker do well?

Did the health worker leave out anything important? Be sure to comment on:

- if the health worker told the mother the amount of fluid to give and when to give it,
- if the health worker said to continue giving normal fluids,
- if he told her to give extra fluid until the diarrhoea stops,
- if he discussed continued feeding, and

if he discussed when to return immediately.

How were the 3 basic teaching steps (information, example, practice) demonstrated?

How did the health worker check the mother's understanding?

After the exercise move on to the Dysentery and Persistent Diarrhoea Section and guide the participants on using the chart booklet to determine the right antibiotic and right dose.

Ask the participants to now read Section 4.0 which covers all treatments to be first given in the clinic in case of SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE. Ask the participants to read. At this point also teach them to refer to the ANNEX BOOKLET that has all these treatments covered in detail.

## EXERCISE E - Individual work followed by individual feedback --Determine correct doses

Compare the participant's answers (PART 1) to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to the boxes on the chart that describe treatments to be given in clinic only. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet to PART 1. Then discuss the answers with the group.

After the participants have finished discussing PART 1, invite them to come up to the table where you have assembled an assortment of drugs. Tell them that they will now have the opportunity to practice handling and measuring drugs.

#### Answers to Exercise E -

PART 1:

1. What dose would you give the following children?

Child's If Quinine is Diluent Weight needed (300mg/ml)		
5 kg	0.2 ml	0.8 ml
7 kg	0.3 ml	1.2 ml
13 kg	0.5 ml	2.0 ml
18 kg	0.6 ml	2.4 ml

2. What are the possible side effects of a quinine injection?

Sudden drop in blood pressure Dizziness Ringing of the ears Sterile abscess

3 .WASEEM Specify the dose of each treatment. Chloramphenicol: *2.5 ml or 450 mg* 

Quinine: 0.8 ml if concentration is 150 mg/ml, **or** 0.4 ml if concentration is 300 mg/ml + 1.6 ml diluent = 2.0 total diluted solution

Sugar water by NG tube: 50 ml

101

#### **DRILL: Practice asking checking questions**

Conduct this drill at any time after the participants have read half of the module. You may wish to do it when participants need a break from reading, or after a lunch or tea break as a review

Tell participants that this drill will review how to ask checking questions.

#### To conduct the drill:

Refer to the table on the following page. Read aloud each question in the first column. Ask participants to rephrase the question as a good checking question. Make sure that each participant is given the opportunity to answer.

A participant's checking question may be worded somewhat differently than the examples given. The question is acceptable if it asks a mother to describe how she will treat her child. If the question can be answered with a "yes" or "no", it is not acceptable.

Rephrase the following questions as good checking questions:	Examples of possible CHECKING QUESTIONS
Will you give your child the tablets as we discussed?	• When will you give your child the tablets?
	• How many tablets will you give as one dose?
You should breastfeed your child when he has Diarrhoea correct?	<ul> <li>How will you feed your child when he has diarrhoea?</li> </ul>
	When should you breastfeed him?
Do you know how to give your child half of a vitamin A capsule?	<ul> <li>Show me how you will give half of this vitamin </li> <li>A capsule to your child.</li> <li>When will you give the vitamin A capsule?</li> </ul>
Do you know what to do if your child cannot swallow this tablet?	How will you prepare this tablet so that your child can swallow it?
Do you know how to give the syrup?	<ul> <li>How will you give the syrup?</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>How you will measure a dose of the syrup?</li> <li>Show me.</li> </ul>
Will you give your child the iron syrup for the next 2 weeks?	<ul> <li>For how many days will you give the iron syrup to your child?</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>How much syrup will you give each day?</li> </ul>
Can you take your child to the hospital?	• Who will take your child to the hospital?
	<ul> <li>How will you travel with your child to the hospital?</li> </ul>
Will you return for a follow-up visit? Do you know when to return?	When will you return for a follow-up visit?

#### TREAT THE CHILD DRILL/ DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

a. What would you tell a mother about why it is important to treat an eye infection?

Treating an eye infection will prevent damage to the eye.

What major step of how to teach a mother to treat an eye infection is missing from the list below?

#### Practice is missing.

- Wash hands
- Explain how and why to treat the eye.
- Demonstrate how to clean the eye and apply tetracycline eye ointment.
- Tell her how often and for how many days to treat the eye and tell her to not put anything else in the child's eye.
- Ask the mother to practice cleaning the eye and putting the ointment in her child's eye. Observe her as she practices and provide feedback.
- Give her one tube of eye ointment.
- Ask checking questions to make sure she understands the instructions.
  - 1. Do you know how to treat your child's eye?
    - How will you treat your child's eye?
- Can you hold your child still while you apply the ointment?

How will you hold your child still so that you can put the ointment in his eye?

a. What would you tell a mother about why it is important to treat mouth ulcers?

It is important to treat mouth ulcers to control infection. Treating the child's mouth will help the child eat normally sooner and get better faster.

#### TREAT THE CHILD DRILL/ DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

b. What are the major steps you would follow when teaching a mother to treat mouth ulcers at home?

Explain the treatment for mouth ulcers. Explain why the treatment should be given.

Describe the steps of the treatment (demonstrate if possible):

Wash hands. Wrap a clean cloth around a finger. Dip it in salt water. Clean the mouth with the cloth.

Paint the mouth ulcers with half-strength gentian violet. Use a clean cloth or cotton-tipped stick.

Wash the hands again.

Ask the mother to practice cleaning her child's mouth and painting it with gentian violet. Observe her while she practices.

*Tell the mother how often to give the treatment at home. Tell her to apply the gentian violet for 5 days and then stop.* 

- *Give the mother the bottle of half-strength gentian violet. For example, if 0.5% gentian violet is available in clinic, dilute this with an equal amount of water.*
- Ask checking questions to make sure the mother understands how to treat mouth ulcers.
- List 3 checking questions you could ask to make sure the mother understands how to treat mouth ulcers at home.

-- How will you treat the mouth ulcers?

-- What will you use when you treat the child's mouth ulcers? -- Why should you wash your hands?

- -- When will you wash your hands?
- -- How often will you treat the child's mouth ulcers?

#### DRILL: Reviewing information on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart

Conduct this drill Monday morning when participants return from the weekend break and before the clinic sessions begin. Doing the following drills will help participants recall and focus on the information they learned last week about assessing and classifying sick children.

#### Materials needed:

From the Facilitator Guidelines for ASSESS & CLASSIFY:

- Item 5: Instructions for review of classifying signs of illness Enlargement of Classification Table: Cough or Difficult Breathing Enlargement of Blank Recording Form
- Item 17: Instructions for conducting drill to review cut-offs for determining fast breathing

#### To conduct the drill:

Tell participants the purpose of the drill is to review information on the *ASSESS & CLASSIFY* chart that they may have forgotten over the weekend break. Allow participants a few minutes to review the assess and classify steps on the chart before the drill begins. Tell them they may refer to the chart during the drill, but they should try to answer the questions without looking at or reading from the chart.

When all the participants are ready, begin the drill. Ask the first question.

#### Part 1: Review the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart

What are the two age groups for determining the cut-off for fast breathing?

#### 2 months up to 12 months and 12 months up to 5 years

Does "12 months up to 5 years" include a 5-year old child?

No

Does "12 months up to 5 years" include a 12-month old child?

Yes

Each mother is asked about four main symptoms. What are they?

#### Cough or difficult breathing, diarrhoea, fever and ear problem

Besides checking for general danger signs and assessing for four main symptoms, what else do you check all sick children for?

Check for **malnutrition and anaemia**. Then check the child's **immunization status, Vitamin A status, deworming status** and **any other problem** which the mother mentions.

Please come up to the chart and show the group where the steps for assessing sick children are located.

#### (Participant points to boxes in Assess column.)

(Ask another participant to come to the chart.) Where do you look first when you classify the child's illness?

#### (Participant points to Signs column in Classification Table.)

#### (Ask another participant to come to the chart.) Where are the classifications located? (Participant points to Classify As column.)

#### Part 2: Review how to classify illness

As described in Item 5 of the ASSESS & CLASSIFY Facilitator Guidelines, display both the enlargement of Classification Table: Cough or Difficult Breathing and the enlargement of Blank Recording Form.

Review how to classify cough or difficult breathing according to the instructions for Item 5, step 2.

Answer any questions participants may have about classifying illness in sick children. Then continue with

the drill as described below.

#### Part 3: Review the cut-offs for determining fast breathing

Conduct the drill included in Item 17 in the ASSESS & CLASSIFY Facilitator Guidelines to review the cut-offs for determining fast breathing. Continue the drill until you feel that participants can recall the cut-offs confidently.

#### Part 4: Review classifying signs of illness

Tell the participants they will now practice classifying signs of illness. You will describe a child's signs and symptoms. Then call on a participant to select the appropriate classification. If you think a participant needs additional practice, ask him to describe how he classified the child's signs according to the classification table.

When all the participants are ready, begin the drill by asking the first question below.

QUESTION:		
How would you classify a 9-mon	ANSWER	
cough AND	A general danger sign with chest indrawing and stridor in a calm child	VERY SEVERE DISEASE
cough AND	51 breaths per minute and no sign of the severe classification	PNEUMONIA
cough AND	40 breaths per minute and no sign of the severe classification	COUGH OR COLD
fever with high malaria risk AND	A general danger sign and a stiff neck	VERY SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE
fever with high malaria risk AND	A temperature of 37.5 C in clinic and no signs for severe classification	MALARIA
diarrhoea for 3 days AND	blood in stool. Child is restless and irritable; no sunken eyes; drinking eagerly, thirsty; skin	SOME DEHYDRATION and DYSENTERY
	pinch goes back immediately	
diarrhoea for 3 days AND	blood in stool. Child does not have signs of SEVERE or SOME DEHYDRATION.	NO DEHYDRATION and DYSENTERY

DRILL: Classification of illness in children age 2 months up to 5 year		

QUESTION:		
How would you classify a 9-mon	ANSWER	
Diarrhoea for 14 days AND	no blood in stool. Child is restless, irritable; no sunken eyes; drinking eagerly, thirsty; skin pinch goes back slowly.	SOME DEHYDRATION and SEVERE PERSISTENT DIARRHOEA
Diarrhoea for 2 days AND	no blood in stool. Child is not lethargic or unconscious; not restless and irritable. No sunken eyes and is able to drink but is not thirsty. Skin pinch goes back immediately.	NO DEHYDRATION
Signs suggesting MEASLES AND	clouding of the cornea	SEVERE COMPLICATED MEASLES
Signs suggesting MEASLES AND	a general danger sign	SEVERE COMPLICATED MEASLES
Signs suggesting MEASLES AND	pus draining from the eye and no signs for the severe classification	MEASLES WITH EYE OR MOUTH COMPLICATIONS
An ear problem AND	tender swelling behind the ear	MASTOIDITIS
An ear problem AND	pus is seen draining from the ear and discharge is reported for 7 days	ACUTE EAR INFECTION
An ear problem AND	pus is seen draining from the ear and discharge is reported for 3 weeks	CHRONIC EAR INFECTION
visible severe wasting	COMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION	
Oedema of both feel	COMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION	
Very low weight for age and heig	UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION	
Some palmar pallor	ΑΝΑΕΜΙΑ	
Severe palmar pallor	SEVERE ANAEMIA	
FOR LOW MALARIA RISK ONLY:		
--	---	-------------------
fever with low malaria risk AND	no runny nose, no measles and no other cause of fever. (No signs of the severe classification.)	FEVER- NO MALARIA
fever with low malaria risk AND	measles present and there are no signs of severe classification.	FEVER- NO MALARIA
fever with low malaria risk AND	a runny nose and there are no signs of severe classification	FEVER- NO MALARIA
* It is also correct to give the clas	sification in bold print only.	
FOR NO MALARIA RISK ONLY:		
Fever with no malaria risk AND	Has travelled to high risk area. (No signs of the severe classification.)	MALARIA
Fever with no malaria risk AND no travel AND	A runny nose and no other severe classification.	FEVER- NO MALARIA

Remind participants that it is important when they give drugs to mothers to take home to always label the drug envelope (or another appropriate container) carefully and clearly. If a mother is given more than one drug to take home, the person dispensing the drugs should put each drug in a separate drug envelope so that the mother does not confuse the different drugs.

Ask each participant to tear off or cut the nipple or pierce the vitamin A capsule (100 000 units). Drip the liquid into a cup as if it were the mouth of an infant.

Observe participants as they do it. If a participant is not able to give the vitamin A correctly, ask him to reread section 1.4 - Vitamin A in the module again. Then help the participant do it correctly.

Observe participants as they prepare the chloramphenicol and quinine injections. Correct any problems in dilution or measuring the dose. Point out that when 5.0 ml sterile water is added to the chloramphenicol, more than that is drawn out of the chloramphenicol vial. The increase in volume is due to the drug.

Tell the participants to place the actual dose that they measure in the box provided in the module.

Compare the participant's doses to the answer sheet. Check the fluid and fluid level in each participant's syringe.

ASK participants to refer to the treat the child module to review the guidelines for administering diazepam. Tell participants that first you will demonstrate administering diazepam and then you will ask the participants to practice. Since you will not demonstrate on a child, simulate it in this way:

• Draw up the appropriate dose of diazepam for a 12 kg child into a small syringe. Add 2-3 ml water then.

• Remove the needle from the syringe. Attaché a piece of nasogastric tube to the syringe available.

• Ask a participant or another facilitator to hold out one hand with fingers straight and together. Place the hand over a cup.

• Insert 4 to 5cm of the nasogastric tube or the tip of the syringe between two fingers, pretending that you are inserting the syringe into a child's rectum.

• Inject the diazepam dose into the cup (rectum).

• Then remove the syringe and say that you would then hold the buttocks together for a few minutes.

After your demonstration, ask participants to work in pairs. First one participants will place a hand over a cup while the other practices giving diazepam. Then the switch roles. Watch as the participants practices and five guidance as needed.

5. Clean up at the end of the exercise. Be sure that participants put all needles in a sharps container and dispose of all drugs safely.

As you are cleaning up, ask participants again if they dispense oral drugs and give injections at their clinics. If participants do not, discuss how they should supervise those who do to make sure the drug dispensing is done correctly.

After the exercise, tell the participants that the next section of the module will cover how to give extra fluid to treat a child with diarrhoea. A child with diarrhoea also needs to be fed a good normal diet, which will be described in the module *Counsel the Mother*.

# EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by group discussion -- Determining whether to immunize

Lead a group discussion to quickly review the answers to the exercise. Call on a participant or ask for a volunteer to answer each question. Then give participants a copy of the answer sheet.

### Possible Answers to Exercise G

1. Should Mala be given the immunizations today?

Yes, Mala should be immunized today. PNEUMONIA and MALARIA are not contraindications to immunizations.

2. Should Parveen immunize children with ANAEMIA OR UNCOMPLICATED ACUTE MALNUTRITION

*Yes. ANAEMIA OR UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION is not a contraindication to immunizations.* 

3. Should Alam give the infant OPV 0 today?

No. OPV 0 is not given to an infant who is more than 14 days old.

4. .

a. Should the health worker give Joli OPV 3 and PENTAVALENT 3 today?

Yes. DYSENTERY is not a contraindication to immunizations.

b. What should the health worker tell the mother about possible side effects of OPV and PENTAVALENT vaccines?

The health worker should tell the mother that there are no side effects of the OPV vaccine, but sometimes there are side effects from PENTAVALENT. Fever, irritability and soreness are possible, but not serious. Fever means that the PENTAVALENT is working. Tell the mother to give paracetamol to Joli if she feels very hot or is in pain.

c. How should the health worker record the immunizations?

The health worker should record the date that the PENTAVALENT is given on the immunization card and in the clinic's register. The OPV 3 should not be recorded because the child has diarrhoea today. Tell the mother to return in 4 weeks for another dose of OPV 3. When she returns, the health worker should then record the date of the second dose.

5. Describe what you would say to a child's mother to try to convince her to have her child immunized for measles today.

Your child is at an age when he is very likely to get measles. Immunizing your child for measles will not make him sicker. It will prevent him from getting measles. If he is not immunized today, he may get measles before he comes back to the clinic. Measles can make your child very sick.

### EXERCISE ANNEX C-1: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- If You Can Give Intravenous (IV) Treatment, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to Plan C or the Annex C-1 text. Help the participant locate the correct instructions.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet. If the participant has any questions, answer them thoroughly.

**TREAT THE CHILD** Answers to Exercise Annex C-1

### 1. BADAR

a. How should the health worker treat Badar's dehydration?

The health worker should begin IV fluid immediately.

b. What amount of fluid should Badar be given?

Badar should be given 450 ml (30 ml 15 kg) of IV fluid in the first 30 minutes, then 1050 ml (70 ml 15 kg) of IV fluid over the next  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours. Total = 1500 ml (100 ml 15 kg).

c. What should be done now?

The health worker should begin giving Badar ORS solution by mouth. He should give Badar 75 m<sup>P</sup>(5 ml 15 kg) of ORS solution per hour. He should also continue giving IV fluid at the same rate.

d. After Badar has completed 3 hours of IV treatment, what should the health worker do?

The health worker should reassess Badar and classify the dehydration. Then the health worker should choose the appropriate Plan (A, B or C) and continue treatment.

### 2. AMARU

Should Amaru be urgently referred to a hospital? Why or why not?

*Yes, Amaru should be urgently referred because he has SEVERE DEHYDRATION and VERY SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE.* 

### 3. DANO

a. How much IV fluid should be given to Dano in the first hour? and How much over the next 5 hours?

180ml (30 ml 6 kg) of IV fluid

420 ml (70 ml 6 kg) of IV fluid

b. Should the health worker give Dano ORS solution? If so, how much?

Yes, the health worker should encourage Dano to sip ORS solution, while the drip is being set up and while Dano is receiving IV fluid. The health worker should give about 30 m  $\mathbb{P}5$  ml 6 kg) of ORS solution per hour.

c.Calculate the amounts of IV fluid that Dano received and record them on the form.

Time (hr)	Volume (ml) Set-up*	() Theory of all allocation is first to us a balance to the	Estimated Volume (ml) Remaining	Volume received
<u>1:00 pm</u>	<u>1000 ml</u>			
<u>2:00 pm</u>			820 ml	<u>180 ml</u>
<u>3:00 pm</u>			730 ml	<u>270 ml</u>
<u>4:00 pm</u>			640 ml	<u>360 ml</u>
<u>5:00 pm</u>			550 ml	<u>450 ml</u>
<u>6:00 pm</u>			470 ml	<u>530 ml</u>
<u>7:00 pm</u>			<u>400 ml</u>	<u>600 ml</u>
* For each new	bottle/pack, initial or ac	lded		

d. How should the health worker classify Dano's dehydration?

### NO DEHYDRATION

What plan should be followed to continue treating Dano?

Plan A

Is Dano ready to go home? Why or why not?

No, Dano should remain at the clinic for 6 more hours or until closing while he is given ORS solution on Plan A. During that time, the health worker should observe Dano to check whether the signs of dehydration return. If Dano and his mother cannot stay at the clinic, Dano should continue Plan A treatment at home.

#### DRILL (Annex C-1): Determine amounts of IV fluid to give a child on Plan C

Conduct this drill with those participants who have studied Annex C-1. Tell them that this drill will provide additional practice determining the amount of IV fluid to give a child who has diarrhoea with severe dehydration.

#### Materials needed for this drill:

TREAT chart or chart booklet opened to the instructions for giving Plan C
Pencil and paper to do calculations

#### To conduct the drill:

- Ask the participants to look at the instructions for giving Plan C on the *TREAT* chart. Review the fluid amounts. Tell the participants they can refer to Plan C during the drill.
- Tell the participants that you will state the ages and weights of children with severe dehydration. You will then call on individual participants to state how much IV fluid should be given. Tell them that this drill is practice for them to quickly calculate the amount of IV fluids to give. To keep the drill lively, encourage participants to be prepared to answer as quickly as they can.
- Ask if there are any questions. Tell participants that they may use pencil and paper to do quick calculations for this drill.
- Begin the drill. State the weight and age for the first child. Call on a participant and ask how much IV fluid should be given to that child. Then ask how much fluid should be given in the first 30 minutes or one hour of IV treatment. Finally ask how much to give during the remainder of the rehydration period. Then state the next weight and age, and call on the next participant.

Praise the participant for a correct answer. If a participant gives an incorrect answer, ask the next participant to answer. If you feel one or more participants do not understand, pause to explain. Then resume the drill.

Keep the drill moving at a quick pace. Repeat the list of questions or make up additional weights if you believe participants need more practice. The drill ends when you believe that all participants are skilled and comfortable determining amounts of fluid needed.

### DRILL: Amounts of IV fluid to give a child on PLAN C

CHILD'S AGE & WEIGHT	TOTAL	TOTAL TIME	FIRS	T GIVE	THEN	GIVE
WEIGHT	AMOUNT	TIME	AMOUNT	FOR	AMOUNT	FOR
14 months, 9 kg	900 ml	3 hrs	270 ml	30 mins	630 ml	2½ hrs
8 months, 7 kg	700 ml	6 hrs	210 ml	l hour	490 ml	5 hrs
3 years, 13 kg	1300 ml	3 hrs	390 ml	30 mins	910 ml	2½ hrs
3 months, 5 kg	500 ml	6 hrs	150 ml	1 hour	350 ml	5 hrs
2 years, 12 kg	1200 ml	3 hrs	360 ml	30 mins	840 ml	2½ hrs
15 months, 10 kg	1000 ml	3 hrs	300 ml	30 mins	700 ml	2½ hrs
4 years, 15 kg	1500 ml	3 hrs	450 ml	30 mins	1050 ml	2½ hrs
23 months, 11.5 kg	1150 ml	3 hrs	345 ml	30 mins	805 ml	2½ hrs
6 months, 6 kg	600 ml	6 hrs	180 ml	1 hour	420 ml	5 hrs
12 months, 8 kg	800 ml	3 hrs	240 ml	30 mins	560 ml	2½ hrs
11½ months, 8 kg	800 ml	6 hrs	240 ml	1 hour	560 ml	5 hrs
5 months, 5 kg	500 ml	6 hrs	150 ml	1 hour	350 ml	5 hrs
10 months, 7 kg	700 ml	6 hrs	210 ml	1 hour	490 ml	5 hrs

### EXERCISE ANNEX C-2: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- If IV Treatment Is Available Nearby, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to Plan C or the Annex C-2 text. Help the participant locate the correct instructions.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet. If the participant has any questions, answer them thoroughly.

Ask the participant to read section 6.4 - Treat Persistent Diarrhoea through section 7.0 - Immunize Every Sick Child, As Needed, and then do Exercise K.

### **Answers to Exercise Annex C-2**

### 1. KARIM

a. How should the health worker treat Karim?

The health worker should refer Karim urgently to the hospital for IV treatment.

b. What advice should the health worker give to his mother?

The health worker should give Karim 's mother directions to the hospital (if she does not already know the way), and some ORS solution. He should instruct her to give Karim frequent sips of ORS on the way to and while waiting at the hospital.

### 2. JAMAL

How should Jesse be treated?

Jamal should be referred urgently to the hospital because he has 2 severe classifications, VERY SEVERE DISEASE and SEVERE DEHYDRATION.

He should be given intramuscular chloramphenicol and breast milk, breast milk substitute or sugar water to prevent low blood sugar. Because Jamal is not able to drink, the milk or sugar water should be given by NG tube.

### EXERCISE ANNEX C-3: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- If You Are Trained to Use A Nasogastric (NG) Tube, according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to Plan C or the Annex C-3 text. Help the participant locate the correct instructions.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet. If the participant has any questions, answer them thoroughly.

Ask the participant to read section 6.4 - Treat Persistent Diarrhoea through section 7.0 - Immunize Every Sick Child, As Needed, and then do Exercise K.

### TREAT THE CHILD

### **Answers to Exercise Annex C-3**

### 1. RAHEEL

a. How should Raheel be rehydrated?

by nasogastric tube

b. How much ORS solution should Raheel be given per hour?

160 ml (20 ml 🕏 kg) of ORS solution per hour

c. What should the health worker do?

The health worker should give Raheel the NG fluid more slowly.

d. After 3 hours, Raheel's signs of dehydration have not improved. Now what should the health worker do?

The health worker should send Raheel to the hospital for IV treatment.

### 2.SHARIFA

- a. How much NG fluid per hour should the health worker give Sharifa? 140 ml (20 ml 🖗 kg) of ORS solution per hour
- b. For how long should the health worker give Sharifa NG therapy? *The health worker should give* Sharifa *NG therapy for 6 hours.*
- c. Fill out the sample form below as if you were setting up the NG fluid for Sharifa. *See next page.*

#### TREAT THE CHILD - Answers to Exercise Annex C-3 (continued)

d. At 10:00, the health worker checks the fluid pack. There is 860 ml of fluid remaining. Record it on the form and calculate the volume received.

Time	Volume (ml)		Estimated	Volume	
(hr)	Set-up*	The state and one and state W-SWI and at fixed when	/olume (ml) Remaining	Received	
	<u>1000 ml</u>		nemaining		
9:00 am					
<u> </u>			860 ml	140 ml	
<u>10.00 dm</u>					
		_			
		_			
		_			
		_			
For each nev	v bottle/pack, initial or	added			

e. Every 1-2 hours the health worker monitors Sharifa. What should the health worker look for?

The health worker should look for signs of dehydration, a distended abdomen, and repeated vomiting.

f. How should Sharifa be classified now?

NO DEHYDRATION

g. What should the health worker do next?

The health worker should treat Sharifa according to Plan A. If possible, the health worker should keep the child at the clinic until closing to be sure the mother can maintain hydration.

### 3. JAMAL

How should Jamal be treated?

Jamal should be referred urgently to the hospital because he has 2 severe classifications, VERY SEVERE DISEASE and SEVERE DEHYDRATION.

He should be given intramuscular chloramphenicol and breast milk, breast milk substitute or sugar water to prevent low blood sugar. Because Jamal is not able to drink, the milk or sugar water should be given by NG tube.

### EXERCISE ANNEX C-4: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- If You Can Only Give Plan C Treatment by Mouth according to diarrhoea treatment Plan C: Treat Severe Dehydration Quickly

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet. If there are differences, refer to Plan C or the Annex C-4 text. Help the participant locate the correct instructions.

- Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet. If the participant has any questions, answer them thoroughly.
- Ask the participant to read section 6.4 Treat Persistent Diarrhoea through section 7.0 Immunize Every Sick Child, As Needed, and then do Exercise K.

### **Answers to Exercise Annex C-4**

#### 1. JALIB

a. Should you refer Josef urgently or try to rehydrate him by mouth?

Since Jalib can drink some ORS solution, you should try to rehydrate him by mouth.

b. How much ORS solution should you give?

240 ml (20 ml 12 kg) of ORS Solution

c. Jalib vomits frequently. What should you do?

*Give the fluid more slowly* 

d. What should you do now?

Refer for IV treatment

- 2. BANTI
- a. How much ORS should the father encourage Banti to drink during the next hour?

300 ml (20 ml 15 kg) 碍 ORS solution during the next hour

b. What should the health worker do now?

The health worker should put Banti on Plan B treatment. During the next 4 hours, Bo should receive 900 - 1400 ml of ORS solution by mouth. c. For how long should the health worker encourage Banti and his father to remain at the clinic? Why?

The health worker should encourage Banti and his father to remain at the clinic for 4 hours on Plan B and until closing time on Plan A. It is important that Banti and his father remain for at least the Plan B treatment, to be sure Banti is rehydrated successfully. If possible, they should stay 6 more hours to be sure that the signs of dehydration do not return.

### 3. JAMAL

How should Jamal be treated?

Jamal should be referred urgently to the hospital because he has 2 severe classifications, VERY SEVERE DISEASE and SEVERE DEHYDRATION.

He should be given intramuscular chloramphenicol and breast milk, breast milk substitute or sugar water to prevent low blood sugar. Because Jamal is not able to drink and the health worker not able to use an NG tube, the milk or sugar water cannot be given.

### SUMMARY OF MODULE

Review with participants the main skills covered in this module. They are listed in the learning objectives in the beginning of the module. Also review any points that you may have noted below:



### FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR Module 3-COUNSEL THE MOTHER

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
1. Distribute and introduce the module	
<ol><li>Participants read "Introduction" and "Feeding Recommendations" and do written Exercise A.</li></ol>	Individual
3. Lead drill on feeding recommendations.	Drill
4. Participants read section 1.0 and do Short Answer	Self-checked
5. Participants read section 2.0 Conduct role play Exercise B	Group Discussion
6. Participants read section 3.1 and do written Exercise C	Individual
7. Participants read section 3.2 and do Short Answer	Self-checked
8. Participants read 3.3 and the Mother's Card. Do example roleplay.	Group Discussion
9. Conduct roleplay Exercise D.	Group Discussion
10. Participants read section 4.0 and 5.0 and do Short Answer Exercise.	Self-checked
11. Continue the example roleplay from point 8 of this list.	Group Discussion
12. Conduct roleplay Exercise E.	Group Discussion
13. Participants read section 6.0. Lead discussion of Exercise F.	Group Discussion
14. Summarize the module.	

### INTRODUCTION OF MODULE

Explain that this module describes how to use the *COUNSEL* chart. Point to the relevant sections of the *COUNSEL* chart while outlining the tasks to be taught:

- Assess the child's feeding.
- By comparing the child's feeding to recommendations on the chart, identify feeding problems.
- Advise the mother to increase fluids during illness.
- Advise the mother when to return to the health worker:
  - for follow-up visits immediately if certain signs appear
  - for immunizations.

Explain that it is also important to counsel the mother about her own health, as noted at the bottom of the chart.

Point to the nutritional status section of the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart, and remind participants that they may have identified the need to "Assess the child's feeding and counsel the mother on feeding." This module will teach them how to assess feeding and counsel the mother on feeding.

This module emphasizes good communication skills such as asking the mother questions and listening carefully to her. There will be a number of role plays in which to practice good communication.

Ask participants to read the "Introduction" to the module and the section titled "Feeding Recommendations." Explain that the recommendations have been adapted to include local foods. Ask participants to do Exercise A when they come to it.

# EXERCISE A: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Content of feeding recommendations

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet (on the next page) and discuss any differences. For answer 3, the participant should have listed two good local complementary foods. If the participant has listed foods that are not familiar to you, ask about the contents and preparation of the food. It should be nutrient-rich, energy-rich, and thick.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

If you plan to do the drill next, tell the participant to prepare for the drill by reviewing the feeding recommendations. If you will do the drill at some later time, ask the participant to continue reading the module through section 1.0 and to do the Short Answer Exercise.

### Answers to Exercise A

1..

- a. False. Children should be fed the recommended foods for their age, as often as recommended, during both sickness and health.
- b. True
- c. False. Complementary foods should be thick and energy-rich. Cereal gruels should be made thick and mixed with oil and mashed, nutritious foods.
- d. True
- e. True
- 2. Complementary foods should be started between 4 and 6 months of age. They should only be started if the child:

-shows interest in semisolid foods,
- the child appears hungry after breastfeeding, - the child is not gaining weight adequately,

By 6 months of age, all children should have started complementary foods.

- 3. Khichri, Kheer, dalya, Pakora
- 4. 3 times per day, since she is still breastfed

The mother can judge an adequate serving by how much food Sunny leaves. If Sunny leaves a spoonful uneaten, she has given enough food.

- 5. ..
- Replace the cow's milk with a fermented milk product such as yoghurt OR give half the usual amount of cow's milk and replace the rest with other nutritious foods. Continue giving family foods 5 times per day as usual.
- b. Ramzan should return for follow-up in 5 days.

### **DRILL: Review of feeding recommendations**

Conduct this drill at any convenient time after this point in the module. You may wish to do it when participants need a review, or when they need a break from reading and writing.

- Tell participants that this drill will review the feeding recommendations on the *COUNSEL* chart. They should look at the *COUNSEL* chart or chart booklet as needed. Ask them to find the Feeding Recommendations in the chart booklet now.
- Ask the questions in the left column. Participants should answer in turn.

### **DRILL: Review of Feeding Recommendations**

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
A child is 3 months old.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The first (left-most) column
How often should this child breastfeed?	As often as the child wants, day and night, at least 8 times in 24 h
Should other food or fluid be given?	No.
A child is 5 months old.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The second column
How often should the child breastfeed?	As often as the child wants, at least 8 times in 24 hours.
What is an example of a good complementary food?	No complementary feed.
How many times per day should these foods be given?	Not to be given
A child is 6 months old and breastfed. Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The second column.
How often should the child breastfeed?	As often as the child wants.
How often should complementary foods be given?	3 times per day, since the child is breastfed.
A child is 15 months old.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The third column
How often should the child breastfeed?	As often as the child wants
How often should complementary foods or family foods be given?	5 times per day
A child is 10 months old and is not breastfed.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The second column
What kinds of food should this child be given?	Several participants may answer with local complementary foods.
How many times per day?	5 times per day, since the child is not breastfed
A child is 2 years old.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The last (right-most) column
How often should family foods be given?	At 3 meals per day
How often should food be given between meals?	Twice daily
A child is 1 month old. She is breastfed about 6 times in 24	4 hours and receives no other milk.
Is this child breastfed often enough?	No, the child should be breastfed at least 8 times in 24 hours
A child is 5 months old and is exclusively breastfed (8 time seems hungry.	es in 24 hours). She sometimes reaches for her mother's food and
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The First column
Should this child be given complementary foods?	No, since he is 5 months old.

QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
A child is 3 years old. She eats 3meals each day with her family.	
Which column of the feeding recommendations applies?	The fourth (right-most) column
How often should this child be given nutritious food between meals?	Twice daily
What are some examples of foods to give between meals?	Several participants may mention local foods listed on the chart.
A child is 1 month old and is exclusively breastfed. The weather is extremely hot and dry.	
The mother asks if she should give her child clean water as well as breastmilk, since it is so hot. Should she?	No. Breastmilk contains all the water that the child needs.
<b>A 6-month-old child has persistent diarrhoea.</b> Where on the chart are the feeding recommendations for persistent diarrhoea?	In the box below the feeding recommendations by age group
This 6-month-old usually breastfeeds 4 times per day and takes cow's milk 3 times per day.	
What is the first recommendation for this child with persistent diarrhoea?	Give more frequent, longer breastfeeds, day and night
What are the mother's choices to replace the cow's milk?	Three participants may answer: - Replace with increased breastfeeding, OR - Replace with fermented milk products, such as yoghurt, OR - Replace half the milk with nutrient- rich semisolid food. Yes, since the child is 6 months old
Should this child be taking complementary foods? How often?	3 times per day (since the child is breastfed)

### **READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE -- Assessing Feeding**

Participants read section 1.0 and do the Short Answer Exercise. Encourage participants to ask you questions as needed. Tell participants to read on to Exercise B after doing the Short Answer Exercise.

As participants work on this and other Short Answer Exercises, look at their work to make sure they are completing the exercises. Ask occasionally if there are any questions.

### EXERCISE B: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Identifying feeding problems and relevant advice

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet and discuss any differences. Be sure that the participant has mentioned good local complementary foods where appropriate.

The main point of this exercise is to identify **relevant** feeding advice and limit advice to that. Be sure that the participant understands that it is not necessary to give all the feeding advice to every mother. If certain recommendations are not being followed, advice should be limited to those recommendations. This helps the mother focus on what is important in her situation.

If the child is being fed correctly for his age group, then the mother may not need any feeding advice now. (If the child is about to enter a new age group with different feeding recommendations, however, explain these new recommendations to her.) Remember to praise the mother for feeding practices that are correct.

### COUNSEL THE MOTHER Answers to Exercise B

Relevant Advice:

Feed the child 5 times each day.

Try to add some oil, vegetables, meat, fish, or other foods to the rice. Give a thick food rather than thin soup. Give other nutritious foods such as *(local foods .....)* Save out an individual serving for the child and feed it to him, or help him get enough from the shared plate. Feed him until he does not want any more.

Note: This child will need to be seen again in 5 days for feeding problems.

Feeding Problem(s):

The child is being fed according to the recommendations for his age. However, the persistent diarrhoea suggests that he is having trouble digesting cow's milk.

Relevant Advice:

Replace the cow's milk with yoghurt OR replace half the cow's milk with nutritious foods such as *(local foods....)*.

Give one dose of multivitamin / mineral mixture for 2 weeks Note: This child will need to be seen again in 5 days for follow-up for persistent diarrhoea.

Feeding Problem(s) -- Recorded on the front of the Sick Child Recording Form:

Complementary foods are not given often enough and are not thick and nutritious.

Mother has stopped cereal during illness.

On the back of the form, the participant should have written advice such as: At this age the child needs more complementary foods. Make cereal gruel thicker and add oil and mashed vegetables or fruit. Start now to give this 3 times daily, even during illness. Also try combinations such as rice with vegetables, meat, or fish. Keep breastfeeding as often as the child wants.

### **READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE -- Good communication skills**

Ask the participant to read section 3.2 and do the Short Answer Exercise. As participants work on the Short Answer Exercise, look at their work to make sure they are completing the exercises. Ask occasionally if there are any questions.

When a participant has completed the Short Answer Exercise, tell the participant to read section 3.3 and to look at the Mother's Card (either the adapted card or the Mother's Card in the Annex).

When participants have studied the Mother's Card, explain any plans for use of the adapted Mother's Card in their clinics. If no plans have yet been made, explain that there are many ways that Mother's Cards could be designed. Some countries give a new Mother's Card at every visit. Some countries use a multi-visit card that should be brought back to the clinic at every visit. Other countries use a card which is kept at the clinic and used for education but is not taken home by mothers.

### **READING AND SHORT ANSWER EXERCISE -- When to return**

After the role plays, tell participants to read sections 4.0 and 5.0 and do the short answer exercise about when to return. Stress the importance of teaching the mother about when to return, especially the importance of teaching her the signs to return immediately.

As participants do the short answer exercise, encourage them to ask questions as needed.

### EXAMPLE: Demonstration role play -- Giving advice on fluid and when to return using good communication skills

The earlier demonstration about Akber covered the steps of assessing feeding, identifying feeding problems, and counselling the mother about feeding. This demonstration completes the interaction by covering advising the mother about fluid and when to return. In other words, this role play covers the remaining parts of the COUNSEL chart.

**Highlights of the case:** Health worker uses the Mother's Card to teach the signs to return immediately, including the very important signs -- **fast breathing** and **difficult breathing**.

Continue the scripted role play about Akber beginning on the next page. Have the same people play the roles of the health worker and mother. Use the Mother's Card. A baby doll will be helpful. Practice the demonstration at least once before doing it in front of the group.

Before the role play, remind participants that Akber is 8 months old and has no general danger signs. He has: NO PNEUMONIA: COUGH OR COLD, MALARIA, NO ANAEMIA AND NOT VERY LOW WEIGHT.

In the previous demonstration, the health worker assessed feeding and found three feeding problems: Akber was not feeding well during illness; he needed more varied complementary foods; and he needed one more serving each day. The health worker counselled the mother to keep feeding during illness even though Akber had lost his appetite. The health worker also gave advice on good complementary foods for Akber and advised the mother to feed him 3 times per day. Now, the health worker will give advice on fluid and when to return. (Point to the parts of the *COUNSEL* chart to be used.)

To the left of the script, notice that the communication skills are again listed in italics. You previously wrote these on the flipchart or blackboard:

Ask, listen Praise Advise Check understanding

As in the previous demonstration about Akber, you or your co-facilitator should point to each skill as you use it in the script.

### SCRIPT FOR DEMONSTRATION ROLE PLAY, CONTINUED

Health Worker:	We've already talked about how important breastfeeding is.
Ask, listen	Does Akber take any other fluids regularly?
Mother:	Sometimes I give him orange juice.
	The Alexand During a illusor shild and many loss fluids due to
Health worker:	That's good. During illness children may lose fluids due to
Praise	fever, and it is important to give extra fluids to replace those.
Advise	You can do that by breastfeeding frequently and by giving
Ask, listen	fluids like orange juice or soups as well. How do you give him
	his orange juice now?
Mother:	In a cup. I hold it while he sips.
Health worker:	That's very good. That is the best way to give him extra
Praise	fluid.
Advise	Now we need to talk about when you should bring Akber back
	to see me. If his fever continues for 2 more days, bring him
	back. Otherwise, come back in 5 days so we can find out how he is feeding.
Mother:	In 5 days?
Health Worker:	Yes, that will be Monday. If you can come in the afternoon
Ask, listen	at 3:00, there will be a nutrition class that would be helpful for
	you. Can you come then?
Mother:	I think so.
Health Worker:	I also want you to bring Akber back <b>immediately</b> if he
Advise	is not able to drink or if he becomes sicker. This is very
	important. I'm going to show you these pictures on the
	Mother's Card to help you remember. (Points to Mother's Card and describes the pictures for these signs)

Mother:	I understand.
Health worker:	Good. Now I am going to tell you two more signs to look
Advise	for so you will know if Akber needs to come back. The signs
	are fast breathing and difficult breathing. If you notice
	Akber breathing fast, or having difficulty breathing, bring him back <b>immediately</b> . These signs mean he may have developed
	pneumonia and may need some special medicine. I do not
	expect this will happen, but I want you to know what to look
	for. Here is another picture to help you remember to look at
	Akber 's chest for fast breathing. (Points to Mother's Card.) If
	Akber is breathing faster than usual, or he seems to have trouble breathing, bring him back.
Mother:	All right.
Health worker:	I also want to see Akber again in one month for his measles
	immunization. I know this is a lot to remember, but don't worry, I'm going to write it down for you.
Check	Can you remember the important signs to bring Akber back
Understanding	immediately?
Mother:	Yes, fast breathing and difficult breathing.
Health worker:	Good. And how will you recognize fast breathing?
Mother:	If it's faster than usual?
Health worker:	Good. That's right. And there were two more signs that I
Praise	told you first.
Mother:	Oh yes, if he cannot drink and?
Health worker:	If he cannot drink and if he becomes sicker. Let's look again at the Mother's Card. You can take it home to help you

Check	remember everything. (Health worker points to the relevant
understanding	pictures again and asks the mother to say the signs.)
Mother:	Not able to drinksickerfast or difficult breathing
Health worker:	Excellent. Bring Akber back if any of these signs appear.
Praise	I'm also writing the day to come back for measles
	immunization here. That is very important to keep Akber from
	getting measles. And remember, if his fever doesn't stop in 3 days, you also need to come back. Do you have any questions?
Mother:	No, I think I understand.
Health worker:	You were right to bring Akber today. I will see you again
Praise	on Monday. I hope his cough is better soon.

### SUMMARY OF MODULE

Review with participants the main skills covered in this module. These are listed in the learning objectives on the first page of the module. Also review any points that you may have noted below:

### FACILITATOR GUIDELINES FOR Module 3 - FOLLOW-UP

PROCEDURES	FEEDBACK
1. Distribute and introduce the module	
2. Participants read section 1.0, 2.0 and do Exercise A	Individual
3. Participants read sections 3.0 and 4.0 and do Exercise B.	Individual
4. Participants read sections 5.0, 6.0 and 7.0 and do Exercise C.	Individual
5. Participants read sections 8.0 through 12.0 and do Exercise D.	Individual
6. Participants read section 13.0 and do Exercise E.	Individual
7. Summarize the module.	

### INTRODUCE THE FOLLOW UP SECTION OF THE MODULE

Before you begin the introduction, locate the enlargement of the Follow-up box for Pneumonia. Be ready to display it.

Distribute the module and introduce it by stating that follow-up is very important. It is the health worker's chance to see whether a child is improving and to see that the child gets any additional care that he needs. It is especially important to identify any children who are not improving. Children who are getting worse can be referred for additional care.

The steps for conducting a follow-up visit are different from the ones used when a child or young infant comes for an initial visit. When conducting a follow-up visit for a child or young infant, the health worker uses the instructions in the relevant follow-up box.

Tell the participants that in this module they will read about the steps for follow-up to a child's initial treatment. The module does not discuss care of children who have returned immediately because their condition has worsened. This module focuses on steps for conducting a "scheduled" follow-up visit.

In your remarks, remind participants that part of the treatment for many classifications is for sick children and infants to return to the health worker for follow-up care. Review the "Treatment" column of the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart and the YOUNG INFANT chart and the "When to Return" box on the COUNSEL chart to highlight with participants when follow-up visits are indicated.

Ask participants to look at the *FOLLOW-UP* wall chart. Point to the chart and the boxes that provide instructions for conducting the follow-up visit. Then show them the followup boxes on the *FOLLOW-UP* chart.

Ask the participants to open to page 1 of the module. Review with them the learning objectives of this module. Briefly mention that the information on the following two pages provides an overview of how to reassess and select treatment for a child who comes for follow-up care.

Ask participants to look at the Follow-Up box for Pneumonia. (Point to the relevant instructions on the enlargement or ask participants to look at a pneumonia box in their chart booklet or module.) Explain that in each follow-up box there are two types of instructions:

□ how to **assess** the child's problem which is being followed-up □ how to **treat** the child

When you assess the child as the box suggests, you will have the information needed to select the treatment that is appropriate.

Ask the participants to read these introductory pages and section 1.0. and 2.0 Then do Exercise A.

# EXERCISE E: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Conducting follow-up for pneumonia

The purpose of this exercise is for the participant to practice deciding how to assess and select treatment for a child who came for follow-up of PNEUMONIA.

Compare the participant's answers to those on the answer sheet and discuss any differences between them. As you discuss the answers with the participant, ask the participant to show you where he looked on the chart for information about conducting this follow-up visit: Follow-up box for PNEUMONIA on the *TREAT* chart, the *ASSESS & CLASSIFY* chart for how to assess danger signs and cough and difficult breathing, and the antibiotic box on the *TREAT* chart.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet for this exercise.

Ask the participant if mothers who come to his clinic will bring a child back for followup. If he says that mothers usually will not, discuss how he could make follow-up visits more convenient for them. Also discuss how he could explain to them the importance of follow-up.

Ask the participant to read sections 9.0 and 10.0 and do Exercise F.

### **Answers to Exercise E**

- 1. HAIDER
- a) How would you reassess Haider today? List all the signs you would look at and write the questions you would ask his mother.

Is he able to drink or breastfeed? Does he vomit everything? Has he had convulsions? See if he is lethargic or unconscious See if he is convulsing now. Is he still coughing? How long has he been coughing? Count the breaths in one minute. Look for chest indrawing. Look and listen for stridor and wheeze. Is he breathing slower? Is there less fever? Is he eating better?

Based on Haider's signs today, how should he be treated?

Tell his mother that he is improving nicely. She should continue giving him the pills as she has been until they are all gone.

#### 3. AHMED

a) How would you reassess Ahmed today? List the signs you would look at and the questions you would ask his mother.

Is he able to drink? Does he vomit everything? Has he had convulsions? See if he is lethargic or unconscious. See if he is convulsing now. Is he still coughing? How long has he been coughing? Count the breaths in one minute. Look for chest indrawing. Look and listen for stridor and wheeze. Is he breathing slower? Is there fever? Is it less? Is he eating better?

Is Ahmed getting worse, the same, or better?

He is worse. He has chest indrawing.

How should you treat Ahmed? If you would give a drug, specify the dose and schedule.

*Refer urgently. Before departure give him a dose of intramuscular Ampicillin / Gentamicin. Also give him some milk or sugar to prevent low blood sugar.* 

## EXERCISE F: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Conducting follow-up for dysentery or persistent diarrhoea

The purpose of this exercise is for the participant to practice deciding how to assess and select treatment for a child who returns for follow-up for DYSENTERY or PERSISTENT DIARRHOEA.

Compare the participant's answers with those on the answer sheet. As with the previous exercise, ask the participant to show you on the *TREAT* chart where to find the instructions for conducting a follow-up visit for both persistent diarrhoea and for dysentery. Also ask the participant to show you where he found the information about what care the child needs. For example:

- for Persistent Diarrhoea, ask the participant what chart he would use to do a full assessment of a child whose diarrhoea had not stopped (Answer: ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart). Ask him where he would look to find the feeding recommendations appropriate for a child whose diarrhoea had stopped (Answer: COUNSEL chart, Feeding Recommendations box).
- for Dysentery, be sure the participant understands he must assess diarrhoea as on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart, plus ask the additional questions listed in the Follow-up box. Ask the participant: If you need to give a second-line antibiotic, where will you look to find the recommended antibiotic? (Answer: the antibiotic box for Dysentery on the TREAT chart.)

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read sections 11.0, 12.0 and 13.0 and do Exercise G.

### FOLLOW-UP

### **Answers to Exercise F**

1. ZAHEER

- a) What is your first step for reassessing Zaheer?
  - Ask: Has Zaheer's diarrhoea stopped? How many loose stools is he having per day?
  - Zaheer's mother tells you that his diarrhoea has not stopped. What would you do next?

Reassess Zaheer completely as described on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. Treat any problems that require immediate attention. Then refer him to hospital.

• Is Zaheer dehydrated?

No

• How will you treat Zaheer?

Refer him to a hospital. He does not need any treatments before he leaves.

• If your reassessment found that Zaheer had some dehydration, what would you have done before referral?

Rehydrate him according to Plan B before referral.

### 2. MARYAM

- a) How will you assess Maryam?
  - Assess Maryam for diarrhoea as on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart.
    - Ask: Are there fewer stools? Is there less blood in the stool? Is there less fever? Is there less abdominal pain? Is the child eating better?
- b).Is Maryam dehydrated? If so, what will you do?

Yes, she has SOME DEHYDRATION. Use Plan B. Give 400 - 700 ml of ORS in first 4 hours and reassess dehydration.

c) What else will you do to treat Maryam? If you will give a drug, specify the dose and schedule.

Maryam's dysentery is the same, and she is dehydrated. Because she is less than 12 months old, refer her to hospital. Treat her dehydration according to Plan B before departure.

## EXERCISE G: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Conducting follow-up for malaria or fever

The purpose of this exercise is for the participant to practice deciding how to assess and select treatment for a child who has come for follow-up for MALARIA or FEVER- NO MALARIA

Compare the participant's answers with the answer sheet and discuss any differences. Ask the participant to show you where he looked on the chart to decide how to assess and treat each of the children in these cases. Clarify with the participant whether he will be giving follow-up for children where or when there is low malaria risk and the box to refer to.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read sections 8.0 through 11.0 and do Exercise H.

a) How would you assess Mumtaz?

Completely assess Mumtaz as on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart. Also, assess for other possible causes of the fever.

How would you treat Mumtaz? If you would give a drug, specify the dose and schedule.

Treat with the second-line oral antimalarial, Artisunate+ sulfadoxinepyrimethamine. Give one tablet in clinic.

Advise the mother to return again in 2 days if the fever persists.

a) How would you treat Zeenat? If you would give drugs, specify the dose and schedule.

Since Zeenat has a general danger sign, treat her as for VERY SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE. Refer her urgently to hospital, but before referral give:

Quinine -- 0.4ml (300 mg/ml) plus 1.6 ml diluent = 2ml of total Diluted solution or 0.8 ml (150 mg/ml), give rectally or if possible by intramuscular chloramphenicol (2.5 ml = 450 mg), intramuscular breastmilk, milk, or sugar water by NG tube if possible (since she cannot

drink).

(no paracetamol, since she cannot drink)

-----

### FOR NO MALARIA RISK ONLY:

a) How should the health worker assess Ahmed?

Do a full reassessment as on the ASSESS & CLASSIFY chart.

What should the health worker do next? There is no apparent cause of the fever other than a viral infection, give paracetamol.

Advise the mother to come back in two days if fever persists.

# EXERCISE H: Individual work followed by individual feedback -- Conducting follow-up for feeding problem, pallor, or UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION

The purpose of this exercise is for the participant to practice deciding how to assess and select treatment for a child who returned for follow-up for a feeding problem, pallor or UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION.

Compare the participant's answers with the answer sheet and discuss any differences. As needed, ask the participant to show you on the chart where he looked for information about reassessing and providing treatment for each case. Also ask the participant to show you where he looked for information about the relevant feeding recommendations.

Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet.

Ask the participant to read section 13.0 and do Exercise E. Remind participants that instructions for follow-up care for young infants are located on the *YOUNG INFANT* chart. Make sure that participants turn to the appropriate page in their chart booklets or use the appropriate chart when they do this exercise.

### **Answers to Exercise H**

- a) Tick the items appropriate to do during this visit:
- ✓ Ask about any new problems. If there is a new problem, assess, classify and treat as at an initial visit.
- $\checkmark$  Ask the questions in the top box of the COUNSEL chart. Identify any new feeding problems.
- ✓ Ask the mother if she has been able to give extra meals each day. Ask what she fed Jamil and the number of meals.
- \_\_\_\_\_Since Jamil has not gained weight, immediately refer him to hospital.
- \_\_\_\_\_Advise the mother to resume breastfeeding.

\_\_\_\_Give vitamin A.

- ✓ Since Jamil has had no weight gain, repeat the advice given to the mother before. Behaviour change takes a long time.
  - \_\_\_\_ Ask the mother questions to identify additional feeding problems.
- $\checkmark$  Make recommendations for any feeding problems that you find.
- ✓ Ask if Jamil is still having diarrhoea.
b.What advice would you give Jamil's mother now?

Talk to her about active feeding, such as: It is very good that you are giving him the chappati with dal /curry or khichri with vegetables or minced meat as extra food. When you give him the food, sit with him for a few minutes and encourage him to eat it. At family meals, give Jamil his own plate of food, especially when you serve eggs or milk. It is very good that you are planning to get some eggs and milk when you can afford to. They are very nutritious.

c. Should you ask the mother to bring Jamil back to see you? If so, when should she come back? Why?

Yes. Since Jamil is UNCOMPLICATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION for age, you want to be sure that he is gaining weight. Since you are asking his mother to give different foods, to feed him more often and to sit with Jamil to encourage him to eat, you need to find out if she is able to feed Jamil this way. You would give her encouragement and reinforce some of the advice. She should come back in 30 days after the initial visit, that is, in about 3 weeks.

### **GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES**

# FACILITATOR TECHNIQUES

### A. Techniques for Motivation Participants

### Encourage Interaction

- 1. During the first day, you will talk individually with each participant several times (for example, during individual feedback). If you are friendly and helpful during these first interactions, it is likely that the participants (a) will overcome their shyness; (b) will realize that you want to talk with them; and (c) will interact with you more openly and productively throughout the course.
- 2. Look carefully at each participant's work (including answers to short-answer exercises). Check to see if participants are having any problems, even if they do not ask for help. If you show interest and give each participant undivided attention, the participants will feel more compelled to do the work. Also, if the participants know that someone is interested in what they are doing, they are more likely to ask for help when they need it.
- 3. Be available to the participants at all times.

### Keep Participants Involved in Discussions

4. Frequently ask questions of participants to check their understanding and to keep them actively thinking and participating. Questions that begin with "what," "why," or "how" require more than just a few words to answer. Avoid questions that can be answered with a simple "yes" or "no."

After asking a question, PAUSE. Give participants time to think and volunteer a response. A common mistake is to ask a question and then answer it yourself. If no one answers your question, rephrasing it can help to break the tension of silence. But do not do this repeatedly. Some silence is productive.

5. Acknowledge all participants' responses with a comment, a "thank you" or a definite nod. This will make the participants feel valued and encourage participation. If you think a participant has missed the point, ask for clarification, or ask if another participant has a suggestion. If a participant feels his comment is ridiculed or ignored, he may withdraw from the discussion entirely or not speak voluntarily again.

- 6. Answer participants' questions willingly, and encourage participants to ask questions when they have them rather than to hold the questions until a later time.
- 7. Do not feel compelled to answer every question yourself. Depending on the situation, you may turn the question back to the participant or invite other participants to respond. You may need to discuss the question with the Course Director or another facilitator before answering. Be prepared to say "I don't know but I'll try to find out."
- 8. Use names when you call on participants to speak, and when you give them credit or thanks. Use the speaker's name when you refer back to a previous comment.
- 9. Always maintain eye contact with the participants so everyone feels included. Be careful not to always look at the same participants. Looking at a participant for a few seconds will often prompt a reply, even from a shy participant.

### Keep the Session Focused and Lively

- 10. Keep your presentations lively:
  - \* Present information conversationally rather than read it.
  - \* Speak clearly. Vary the pitch and speed of your voice.
  - \* Use examples from your own experience, and ask participants for examples from their experience.
- 11. Write key ideas on a flipchart as they are offered. (This is a good way to acknowledge responses. The speaker will know his suggestion has been heard and will appreciate having it recorded for the entire group to see.)

When recording ideas on a flipchart, use the participant's own words if possible. If you must be more brief, paraphrase the idea and check it with the participant before writing it. You want to be sure the participant feels you understood and recorded his idea accurately.

Do not turn your back to the group for long periods as you write.

12. At the beginning of a discussion, write the main question on the flipchart. This will help participants stay on the subject. When needed, walk to the flipchart and point to the question.

Paraphrase and summarize frequently to keep participants focused. Ask participants for clarification of statements as needed. Also, encourage other participants to ask a speaker to repeat or clarify his statement.

Restate the original question to the group to get them focused on the main issue again. If you feel someone will resist getting back on track, first pause to get the group's attention, tell them they have gone astray, and then restate the original question.

Do not let several participants talk at once. When this occurs, stop the talkers and assign an order for speaking. (For example, say "Let's hear Dr. Samua's comment first, then Dr. Salvador's, then Dr. Lateau's.") People usually will not interrupt if they know they will have a turn to talk.

Thank participants whose comments are brief and to the point.

13. Try to encourage quieter participants to talk. Ask to hear from a participant in the group who has not spoken before, or walk toward someone to focus attention on him and make him feel he is being asked to talk.

### Manage any Problems

- 14. Some participants may talk too much. Here are some suggestions on how to handle an overly talkative participant:
  - \* Do not call on this person first after asking a question.
  - \* After a participant has gone on for some time say, "You have had an opportunity to express your views. Let's hear what some of the other participants have to say on this point." Then rephrase the question and invite other participants to respond, or call on someone else immediately by saying, "Dr. Samua, you had your hand up a few minutes ago."
  - \* When the participant pauses, break in quickly and ask to hear from another member of the group or ask a question of the group, such as, "What do the rest of you think about this point?"
  - \* Record the participant's main idea on the flipchart. As he continues to talk about the idea, point to it on the flipchart and say, "Thank you, we have already covered your suggestion." Then ask the group for another idea.

- Do not ask the talkative participant any more questions. If he answers all the questions directed to the group, ask for an answer from another individual specifically or from a specific subgroup. (For example, ask, "Does anyone on this side of the table have an idea?")
- 15. Try to identify participants who have difficulty understanding or speaking the course language. Speak slowly and distinctly so you can be more easily understood and encourage the participant in his efforts to communicate.

Discuss with the Course Director any language problems which seriously impair the ability of a participant to understand the written material or the discussions. It may be possible to arrange help for the participant.

Discuss disruptive participants with your co-facilitator or with the Course Director. (The Course Director may be able to discuss matters privately with the disruptive individual.)

### Reinforce Participants' Efforts

As a facilitator, you will have your own style of interacting with participants. However, a few techniques for reinforcing participants' efforts include:

- avoiding use of facial expressions or comments that could cause participants to feel embarrassed,
- sitting or bending down to be on the same level as the participant when talking to him,
- answering questions thoughtfully, rather than hurriedly, encouraging participants to speak to you by allowing them time, appearing interested, saying "That's a good question/suggestion."
- Reinforce participants who:
  - try hard
  - ask for an explanation of a confusing point
  - do a good job on an exercise
  - participate in group discussions
  - help other participants (without distracting them by talking at length about irrelevant matters).

### Techniques for Relating Modules to Participants' Jobs

- Discuss the use of these case management procedures in participants' own clinics. The guidelines for giving feedback on certain exercises suggest specific questions to ask. (For example, in *Identify Treatment*, ask where the participant can refer children with severe classifications; in *Treat the Child*, ask what fluids will be recommended for Plan A, and ask whether he dispensed drugs to mothers; in *Follow-up*, ask whether mothers will bring a child back for follow-up.) Be sure to ask these questions and listen to the participant's answers. This will help participants begin to think about how to apply what they are learning.
- Reinforce participants who discuss or ask questions about using these case management procedures by acknowledging and responding to their concerns.

### Techniques for Assisting Co-facilitators

- Spend some time with the co-facilitator when assignments are first made. Exchange information about prior teaching experiences and individual strengths, weaknesses and preferences. Agree on roles and responsibilities and how you can work together as a team.
- Assist one another in providing individual feedback and conducting group discussions. For example, one facilitator may lead a group discussion, and the other may record the important ideas on the flipchart. The second facilitator could also check the *Facilitator Guide* and add any points that have been omitted.
- Each day, review the teaching activities that will occur the next day (such as role plays, demonstrations, and drills), and agree who will prepare the demonstration, lead the drill, play each role, collect the supplies, etc.
- Work *together* on each module rather than taking turns having sole responsibility for a module.

### **GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES When Participants are Working:**

Look available, interested and ready to help.

Watch the participants as they work and offer individual help if you see a participant looking troubled, staring into space, not writing answers, or not turning pages. These are clues that the participant may need help.

Encourage participants to ask you questions whenever they would like some help.

If important issues or questions arise when you are talking with an individual, make note of them to discuss later with the entire group.

If a question arises which you feel you cannot answer adequately, obtain assistance as soon as possible from another facilitator or the Course Director.

Review the points in this *Facilitator Guide* so you will be prepared to discuss the next exercise with the participants.

### **GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES When Providing Individual Feedback:**

Before giving individual feedback, refer to the appropriate notes in this guide to remind yourself of the major points to make.

Compare the participant's answers to the answer sheet provided. If the answer sheet is labelled "Possible Answers," the participant's answers do not need to match exactly, but should be reasonable. If exact answers are provided, be sure the participant's answers match.

If the participant's answer to any exercise is incorrect or is unreasonable, ask the participant questions to determine why the error was made. There may be many reasons for an incorrect answer. For example, a participant may not understand the question, may not understand certain terms used in the exercise, may use different procedures at his clinic, may have overlooked some information about a case, or may not understand a basic process being taught.

Once you have identified the reason(s) for the incorrect answer to the exercise, help the participant correct the problem. For example, you may only need to clarify the instructions. On the other hand, if the participant has difficulty understanding the process itself, you might try using a specific case example to show step-by-step how the case management charts are used for that case. After the participant understands the process that was difficult, ask him to work the exercise or part of the exercise again.

Summarize, or ask the participant to summarize, what was done in the exercise and why. Emphasize that it is most important to learn and remember the process

demonstrated by the exercise. Give the participant a copy of the answer sheet, if one is provided.

Always reinforce the participant for good work by (for example):

- commenting on his understanding,
- showing enthusiasm for ideas for application of the skill in his work,
- telling the participant that you enjoy discussing exercises with him,
- letting the participant know that his hard work is appreciated.

### **GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES When Leading a Group Discussion:**

Plan to conduct the group discussion at a time when you are sure that all participants will have completed the preceding work. Wait to announce this time until most participants are ready, so that others will not hurry.

Before beginning the discussion, refer to the appropriate notes in this guide to remind yourself of the purpose of the discussion and the major points to make.

Always begin the group discussion by telling the participants the purpose of the discussion.

Often there is no single correct answer that needs to be agreed on in a discussion. Just be sure the conclusions of the group are reasonable and that all participants understand how the conclusions were reached.

Try to get most of the group members involved in the discussion. Record key ideas on a flipchart as they are offered. Keep your participation to a minimum, but ask questions to keep the discussion active and on track.

Always summarize, or ask a participant to summarize, what was discussed in the exercise. Give participants a copy of the answer sheet, if one is provided.

Reinforce the participants for their good work by (for example):

- praising them for the list they compiled,
- commenting on their understanding of the exercise,
- commenting on their creative or useful suggestions for using the skills on the job,
- praising them for their ability to work together as a group.

### GUIDELINES FOR ALL MODULES When Coordinating a Role Play:

Before the role play, refer to the appropriate notes in this guide to remind yourself of the purpose of the role play, roles to be assigned, background information, and major points to make in the group discussion afterwards.

As participants come to you for instructions before the role play,

- assign roles. At first, select individuals who are outgoing rather than shy, perhaps by asking for volunteers. If necessary, a facilitator may be a model for the group by acting in an early role play.
- give role play participants any props needed, for example, a baby doll, drugs.
- give role play participants any background information needed. (There is usually some information for the "mother" which can be photocopied or clipped from this guide.)
- suggest that role play participants speak loudly.
- allow preparation time for role play participants.
- When everyone is ready, arrange seating/placement of individuals involved. Have the "mother" and "health worker" stand or sit apart from the rest of the group, where everyone can see them.

Begin by introducing the players in their roles and stating the purpose or situation. For example, you may need to describe the age of the child, assessment results, and any treatment already given.

Interrupt if the players are having tremendous difficulty or have strayed from the purpose of the role play.

When the role play is finished, thank the players. Ensure that feedback offered by the rest of the group is supportive. First discuss things done well. Then discuss things that could be improved.

Try to get all group members involved in discussion after the role play. In many cases, there are questions given in the module to help structure the discussion.

Ask participants to summarize what they learned from the role play.

### LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE SICK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS UP TO 5 YEARS

### DEHYDRATION

This child's eyes are sunken.

The skin pinch for this child goes back very slowly.

This child has sunken eyes.

The child has sunken eyes.

The child does not have sunken eyes.

The child has sunken eyes.

The child's skin pinch goes back very slowly.

### MEASLES

This child has the generalized rash of measles and red eyes.

This example shows a child with heat rash. It is not the generalized rash of measles.

This is an example of scabies. It is not the generalized rash of measles.

This is an example of a rash due to chicken pox. It is not a measles rash.

This child has generalized rash of measles.

This child has scabies. It is not measles rash.

This child has generalized rash of measles.

This child has scabies. It is not measles rash.

This child has tinea versicolor. It is not measles rash.

This child has chicken pox. It is not measles rash.

This child is malnourished and has normal skin.

This child has heat rash. It is not measles rash.

This child has generalized rash of measles.

This child has normal skin.

### MOUTH SIGNS IN CHILDREN WITH MEASLES

This is an example of a normal mouth. The child does not have mouth ulcers.

- This child has Koplik spots. These spots occur in the mouth inside the cheek early in a measles infection. They are not mouth ulcers.
  - This child has measles with mouth ulcers on the lips.

This child has a mouth ulcer.

This child has a mouth ulcer.

This child does not have mouth ulcers.

### EYE COMPLICATIONS OF MEASLES

This is a normal eye showing the iris, pupil, conjunctiva and cornea. The child has been crying. There is no pus draining from the eye.

This child has pus draining from the eye.

This child has clouding of the cornea.

There is pus draining from the eye. Not able to tell whether there is clouding of the cornea.

There is no pus draining from the eye. There is no clouding of the cornea. There is pus draining from the eye. Not able to tell whether there is clouding of the cornea.

There is no pus draining from the eye. There is clouding of the cornea.

There is no pus draining from the eye. There is clouding of the cornea.

There is pus draining from the eye. Not able to tell whether there is clouding of the cornea.

There is no pus draining from the eye. There is no clouding of the cornea.

### PALMAR PALLOR

This child's skin is normal. There is no palmar pallor.

39a:	The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has some palmar pallor.
39b:	The child on the right has no palmar pallor.
40a:	The hands in this photograph are from two different children. The child on the left has no palmar pallor.
40b:	The child on the right has severe palmar pallor.

The child has some palmar pallor.

The child has no palmar pallor. 43a: The child has severe palmar pallor. 43b: The child has no palmar pallor.

The child has severe palmar pallor.

The child has some palmar pallor.

The child has severe palmar pallor.

### VISIBLE SEVERE WASTING AND OEDEMA

This child has visible severe wasting. The child has small hips, thin legs relative to the abdomen. There is still cheek fat on the child's face.

This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing loss of buttock fat.

This is the same child as in photograph 47 showing folds of skin ("baggy pants") due to loss of buttock fat. Not all children with visible severe wasting have this sign. It is an extreme sign.

This child has oedema of both feet.

This child does not have visible severe wasting.

This child has visible severe wasting.

This child does not have visible severe wasting.

This child has visible severe wasting.

This child has visible severe wasting.

This child has visible severe wasting.

This child does not have visible severe wasting.

This child has visible severe wasting.

This child has oedema of both feet.

# LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE SICK YOUNG INFANT AGE 1 WEEKS UP TO 2 MONTHS

This is a normal umbilicus in a new-born.

This is an umbilicus with redness extending to the skin of the abdomen.

This infant has many skin pustules.

This is an umbilicus with redness extending to the skin of the abdomen.

This is a normal umbilicus.

This umbilicus is draining pus.

		Signs of goo							
Photo	Chin touching breast	Mouth wide open	Lower lip turned outward	More areola showing above	Assessment	Comments			
66	Yes (almost)	yes	yes	yes	Good attachment				
67	no	no	yes	no (equal above and below)	Not well attached				
68	yes	no	no	yes	Not well attached	lower lip turned in			
69	no	no	no	no	Not well attached	cheeks pulled in			
70	yes	yes	yes	cannot see	Good attachment				
71	no	no	yes	no (equal	Not well attached				
72	yes	yes	yes	yes	Good attachment				
73	Yes (almost)	yes	yes	yes	Good attachment				
74	yes	no	no	no (more below)	Not well attached	Lower lip turned in			

		Signs of good	d attachment			
Photo	Infant's Head and Body Straight	Head and Body Facing Breast	Infant's Body Close to Mother's	Supporting Infant's Whole Body	Assessment	Comments
77	Yes	yes	yes	yes	Good attachment	
78	Yes	yes	yes	yes	Not well attached	
79	no neck turned, so not straight with body	no	no turned away from mother's body	no	Not well attached	Not well attached: mouth not wide open, lower lip not turned out, areola equal above and below
80	no	no body turned away	no body not close	no only neck and shoulders supported	Not well attached	Not well attached: mouth not wide open, lower lip not turned out, more areola below than above
81	yes	yes	yes very close	Yes	Good attachment	Good attachment: chin touching breast

Photographs 75 and 76: White patches (thrush) in the mouth of an infant.

82	no head and neck twisted and bent forward, not straight with body	no body turned away	no - not close	no only neck and shoulders supported	Not well attached	Not well attached: mouth not wide open
----	---	------------------------	-------------------	---	----------------------	---

# Annexes

## **CHECKLIST FOR MONITORING CLINICAL SESSIONS**

This is an example of a monitoring checklist that has been completed after a busy clinic session. The facilitator has used a simple lettering system to annotate the problems.

### Integrated Management of Neonatal and Childhood Illnes (IMNCI)

Checklist for monitoring  $\ensuremath{\textbf{CLINICAL Session-}}$  Sick Child age 2 months up to 5 years

Day :	Day :         Date :         Name of Facilitateur :         Venue :         Group :																			
	Correct classifications	fany	assesi	ment	or clas	sifica	ation p	roble	m	)	>	Anno	te be	low						
Parti	cipants Initial																			
SICK	CHILD (NUMBER MANAGED)																			
Sick (	Child Age (months):																			
Danger Sings	VERY SEVERE DISEASE																			
Cough or	SEVERE PNEUMONIA OR VERY SEVERE DISEASE																			
Difficult	PNEUMONIA																			
Breathing	NO PNEUMONIA: COUGHOR COLD																			
	SEVERE DEHYDRATION																			
	SOME DEHYDRATION																			
	NO DEHYDRATION																			
Diarrhea	SEVERE PERSISTENT DIARHOEA														-					
	PERSISTENT DIARHOEA														-					
	DYSENTERY																			
	MASTOIDITIS											$\square$							_	
	ACUTE EAR INFECTION		<u> </u>	-			$\vdash$			$\vdash$		$\vdash$								
Ear Problem	CHRONIC EAR INFECTION			-								$\vdash$								
	NO EAR INFECTION																			
							$\vdash$													
	VERY SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE MALARIA											$\vdash$								
	IVIALARIA FEVER- NOMALARIA																			
	FEVER																	 		
Fever	SEVERE COMPLICATED MEASLES																			
revei	MEASLESWITH EYE AND/OR/MOUTH COMPLICATIONS																			
	MEASLES																			
	SEVERE DENGUE HEMORRHAGIC FEVER														-					
	FEVER ONLY: DENGUE UNLIKELY																			
	COMPLECATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION																			
	UNCOMPLECATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION														-					
Malnutrition	MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION																			
	NO ACUTE MALNUTRITION																			
	SEVERE ANAEMIA																			
Anemia	ANAEMIA																			
	NO ANAEMIA																			
IDENTIFY TREATMI	ENTS NEEDED																			
		ircle	if an	y pro	blem	1			1		-Ar	not	e bel	ow	1					_
Refer			-								-									-
	REFER																			
	ORAL DRUGS																			
Treat	PLAN A			-																
	PLAN B																			
	LOCAL INFECTION																			
	ASKS FEEDING QUESTIONS																			
Cousel Feeding	FEEDING PROBLEMS IDENTIFIED																			
	GIVES ADVICE ON FEEDING PROBLEMS																			
COUNSEL WHEN	COUNSEL WHEN TO RETURN																			
Number of cases with problem																				
Number of class	fications with problem																	 		
Proportion of ca	ses managed without problem																			
Proportion of cla	ssifications made without problem	- <u>i</u> i i																		
SIGNS DEMON	ISTRATED IN ADDITION CHILDREN																			
																	_			

### Integrated Management of Neonatal and Childhood Illnes (IMNCI) Checklist for monitoring CLINICAL Session- Sick Young Infant Age less than 2 months

Day : Date :	Name of Facilitateur :							Venu											Group	o :	
> Tick Corr	ect classifications > Circle if	any a	ssesm	nent o	or clas	sifica	tion p	roble	m	۶	/	Annot	te bel	ow							
Participants Initial															1						
Sick Young Infant (N	UMBER MANAGED)	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Sick Young Infant ag	e less than 2 months (days):																				
	PSBI OR VERY SEVERE DISEASE																				
Possible Serious	PNEUMONIA																				
Bacterial Infection (PSBI	LOCAL INFECTION																				
	SERIOUS DISEASE OR INFECTION UNLIKELY																				
	SEVERE JAUNDICE																				
Jaundice	JAUNDICE																				
	NO JAUNDICE																				
	SEVERE DEHYDRATION																				
Diarrhea SOME DEHYDRATION																					
	NO DEHYDRATION																				
	VERY LOW WEIGHT																				
Feeding	FEEDING PROBLEM OR LOW WEIGHT FOR AGE																				
Assesment	NO FEEDING PROBLEM																				
OTHERS PROBLEM																					
IDENTIFY TREATMEN	TS NEEDED																				
- Tick treatments or	counselling actually given -	Circle	e if a	ny pr	oble	m						-Ann	ote l	oelov	N						
Treat and Counsel	Teach Correct Positioning and attachment																				
	Advise on home care																				
	Refer																				
COUNSEL WHEN TO	RETURN																				
Number of cases w	ith problem																				
Number of classifications with problem																					
Proportion of case	Proportion of cases managed without problem																				
Proportion of class	Proportion of classifications made without problem																				
SIGNS DEMONSTR	ATED IN ADDITION CHILDREN	Í																			

#### Integrated Management of Neonatal and Childhood Illnes (IMNCI)

Day : Name of Facilitateur : Date : Group : Venue Circle if any assesment or classification problem Tick Correct classifications ۶ Annote below > ۶ Participants Initial SICK CHILD (NUMBER MANAGED) Sick Child Age (months): VERY SEVERE DISEASE Danger Sings SEVERE PNEUMONIA OR VERY SEVERE DISEASE Cough or Difficult PNEUMONIA Breathing NO PNEUMONIA: COUGHOR COLD SEVERE DEHYDRATION SOME DEHYDRATION NO DEHYDRATION Diarrhea SEVERE PERSISTENT DIARHOEA PERSISTENT DIARHOEA DYSENTERY MASTOIDITIS ACUTE EAR INFECTION Ear Problem CHRONIC EAR INFECTION NO EAR INFECTION VERY SEVERE FEBRILE DISEASE ΜΔΙΔΒΙΔ FEVER- NOMALARIA FEVER SEVERE COMPLICATED MEASLES Fever MEASLESWITH EYE AND/OR/MOUTH COMPLICATIONS MEASLES SEVERE DENGUE HEMORRHAGIC FEVER FEVER ONLY: DENGUE UNLIKELY COMPLECATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION UNCOMPLECATED SEVERE ACUTE MALNUTRITION Malnutrition MODERATE ACUTE MALNUTRITION NO ACUTE MALNUTRITION SEVERE ANAEMIA Anemia ANAEMIA NO ANAEMIA IDENTIFY TREATMENTS NEEDED Tick treatments or counselling actually given Circle if any problem Annote below Refer REFER ORAL DRUGS PLAN A Treat PLAN B LOCAL INFECTION ASKS FEEDING QUESTIONS FEEDING PROBLEMS IDENTIFIED **Cousel Feeding** GIVES ADVICE ON FEEDING PROBLEMS COUNSEL WHEN TO RETURN Number of cases with problem Number of classifications with problem Proportion of cases managed without problem Proportion of classifications made without problem SIGNS DEMONSTRATED IN ADDITION CHILDREN

#### Checklist for monitoring CLINICAL Session- Sick Child age 2 months up to 5 years

### Integrated Management of Neonatal and Childhood Illnes (IMNCI) Checklist for monitoring CLINICAL Session- Sick Young Infant Age less than 2 months

Day : Date : Name of Facilitateur : Venue : Group : Group :																			Group	o :	
	rect classifications > Circle if	any a	ssesm	nent o	or clas	sifica	tion p			۶		Anno	te bel	ow							
Participants Initial								_	_				_		_						
Sick Young Infant (N	IUMBER MANAGED)	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Sick Young Infant ag	e less than 2 months (days):																				
	PSBI OR VERY SEVERE DISEASE																				
Possible Serious	PNEUMONIA																				
Bacterial Infection (PSBI	LOCAL INFECTION																				
	SERIOUS DISEASE OR INFECTION UNLIKELY																				
	SEVERE JAUNDICE																				
Jaundice	JAUNDICE																				
	NO JAUNDICE																				
	SEVERE DEHYDRATION																				
Diarrhea	SOME DEHYDRATION																				
	NO DEHYDRATION																				
	VERY LOW WEIGHT																				
Feeding	FEEDING PROBLEM OR LOW WEIGHT FOR AGE																				
Assesment	NO FEEDING PROBLEM																				
OTHERS PROBLEM																					
IDENTIFY TREATMEN	ITS NEEDED																				
- Tick treatments or	counselling actually given -	Circle	e if aı	ny pr	oble	m						-Ann	ote k	belov	v						
Treat and Counsel	Teach Correct Positioning and attachment																				
	Advise on home care																				
	Refer																				
COUNSEL WHEN TO	RETURN																				
Number of cases w	vith problem																				
Number of classifications with problem																					
Proportion of cases managed without problem																					
Proportion of classifications made without problem																					
SIGNS DEMONSTR	ATED IN ADDITION CHILDREN																				

# CASE RECORDING FORMS

ID No Name:	Age:	Sex:	Weight:	Tempera	ture:	°C
			_	·		
SK: What are the infant's problems?				Initial visit?	Follow-up Vi	sit?
ASSESS (Circle all signs present)						CLASSIFY
HECK FOR POSSIBLE VERY SEVERE DISEASE and L	OCAL INFECTION					
Is the infant having difficulty feeding?     Has the infant had convulsions?	Doe Doe	minute breathing · Look for s · Fever (te 35.5°C es the infant es the infant es the infant · Look at u	Repeat if ( wevere chest if mperature $\geq$ Look at your move on his/ move only wi not move at a	38°C) or body tempe g infant's movements. her own? hen stimulated? all? red or draining pus?	Fast rature below	
		· Is skin ye	-			
When did the jaundice appear first?			alms or soles	s yellow?		
DOES THE YOUNG INFANT HAVE DIARRHOEA? Yes No If yes, ASK: For how long? Days		Does the in Does the i Is the infa Look for s Pinch the	nfant move o nfant not mo nt restless an unken eyes.	d irritable? odomen. Does it go bac	k:	
<ul> <li>Is the infant breastfed? Yes No</li> <li>If Yes, how many times in 24 hrs?</li> <li>Does the infant receive any other fo</li> <li>If Yes, how often? times</li> <li>If yes, what do you use to feed the infant</li> </ul>	times ods or drinks? Ye	es No NO	w weight for  T low weight		nt for age	
	0.11			d		
f the infant has any difficulty feeding, is feeding < AND has no indications to refer urgently to hospi		_	iny other foo	a or arinks, or is low w	leight for age,	
<ul> <li>Has the infant breastfed in the previous hour?</li> <li>If infant has not fed in the previous hour, ask th to put her infant to the breast. Observe the b for 4 minutes</li> </ul>	- Is the ne mother - More	infant able to	above than b	check attachment, look elow the mouth Yes _ No		
<ul> <li>If the infant was fed during the last hour, ask th if she can wait and tell you when the infant is feed again.</li> </ul>	willing to - Chin t Good a	touching bre	outward Yes ast Yes <i>Poor atto</i> //	No		
	pausi Suckling	ing)?	0	y (that is, slow deep su ling effectively	cks, sometimes	
CHECK THE YOUNG INFANT'S IMMUNIZ	ATION STATUS: Cir	rcle immuniz	ations neede	d today.		Return for ne immunizatic on:
BCG Hep B-0 OPV-0	Pentavalen	it-1	OPV-1	Rotavirus-1	PCV-1	

S UP TO 5 YEARS	CK CHILD AGE 2 MONTHS U	THE SICK	MENT OF	orm: MANAGE	e Recording Fo		_
	0_	r <sup>0</sup> c			A 10 M	ID No. <u>009</u> Name: Faheem	
	Follow up visit?	sit? <u></u> √	<u>in stool</u> Initial v	a sine 5 days, blood	· ·		
CLASSIFY					1 1	ASSESS (Circle all signs	CHECK FO
		G NOW	CONVULSIN				
			EVERYTHING	VOMITS	FEED	E TO DRINK OR BREAST	
	N PRESENT YESNO✓_	IGER SIGN P	ENERAL DAN	ANY G		SIONS	CONVULSI
	ting classification)	hen selecting					
	m) breaths per minute.	aust ha calm)				For how long?	
	m) breatils per finitute.	lust be calling		breathing? YES N		Days	
						, Look and listen f	
						stridor	
					or	Look and listen f	
	al condition. Is the child:	hild's general co	Look at the c			wheeze E CHILD HAVE DIARRHO	
		-	Lethargic or			For how long? 3	DOLSTIL
	-		Restless or ir		cools? YES√ NO	Is there blood in the st	
	ne child:	d fluid. Is the ch		ck:	bdomen. Does it go ba	Pinch the skin of the a	
	king poorly?	rink or drinking	Not able to c		an 2 seconds)	Very slowly (longer that	
			Drinking eag			Slowly	
	NO					DOES THE CHILD HAVE	
			or feel for stiff			For how long?3	
			for runny nose		has fever been prese	If more than 7 days, every day?	
			for signs of M ralized rash <b>A</b>			every udy!	
	se or red eves	n, runny nose, o			within the last 3 montl	Has child had measles	
		causes of fever	-	0110			
d do	as of DENGUE FEVER; if suspected do				gh Low No	Decide malaria risk Hig	
			niquet test	tour	n the area	Malaria transmission i	
	nent instructions)	vant treatment	es, use the rele	(if y		YES NO	
				_		Transmission season =	
	danger sign in all cases in					In non or low endemic	
	causes of fever in low	NO ODVIOUS CAUSE	maiaria risk or ria risk:	0	the last 15-days to a	area	
	vlvax NEGATIVE?	ciporium P. vlva			ission occurs	where malaria transmi	
						YES NO	
	YES are they deep and extensive?	ith ulcers If YES a	Look for mou	he last 3	sles now or within t	If the child has mea	
	om the eye	draining from th	Look for pus			months:	
		ding of cornea					
		draining from t		NO	PROBLEM? YES✓	E CHILD HAVE AN EAR	
	g behind the ear.	ier swelling ben	Feel for tend	ays	or how long? D	ear discharge? If Yes, fo	
		n feet	edema of bot	1		ECK FOR ACUTE MALN	
		e:	e WFH/L z-sco	Determin		Α	ANAEMIA
		-3 and -2 -2					
	IUAC mm	measure MUAC					
	ar pallor No palmar pallor	Some palmar pa	almar pallor:				
	General Danger Sign?				mm or WFH/L less	as MUAC less than 115	If child bee
	nia with Chest Indrawing?	•	,				than -3 z-s
	F to eat. Is the child:			,			
		Able to finish?		Not able			
	breastfeeding problem?	Is there a breas					
					MMUNIZATION, VITA	1 1	
<b>.</b>	Vitamin A	Measles-II**	Measles I	OPV-III	OPV-II	OPV-I	
Return for next immunization on:				*Pentavalent–III	*Pentavalent–II	*Pentavalent–I	
	Mebendazole			Pneumococcal – III IPV	Pneumococcal – II Rota 2	Pneumococcal – I Rota 1	
(DATE)	iven	ct doco io -i			•		
FEEDING PROBLEMS	es. To you preastreed during the hight?	s:times. Do	inies in 24 houi				
				· L3 NO			
			:hild?	o you use to feed the	lay?times What d		
					ALNUTRITION: How la		
		now?	s the child and	NO Who feed	his own serving? YES_	Does the child receive	
			_	nged? YES NO	the child's feeding cha	During this illness, has	
:?	iven NUTRITION, ANAEMIA. es. Do you breastfeed during the night?	CUTE MALNUTR s?times. Do	the Measles 1 s <b>MODERATE</b> A imes in 24 hour child? s the child and	e month passed since ess than 2 years old, ha If YES how many for YES NO o you use to feed the inge are the servings? NO Who feed	Ir child? YESNO y other foods or fluids? uids? lay?times What d //ALNUTRITION: How la his own serving? YES	**2nd dose of mean ASSESS THE CHILD'S FI Do you breastfeed you Does the child take an If YES what foods or flu How many times per d If MODERATE ACUTE N Does the child receive	

# AGENDA FOR 6-DAYS ABRIGE CLINICAL COURSE FOR PHYSICIANS

Integrated Management of Neonatal Childhood Illness (IMNCI) Training									
DAY /DATE	PROGRAM	TIME							
Day O	Registration + Group Organization Introduction Module FACILITATORS MEETING	EVENING							
	Assess and classify Sick Child 2 months - 5 years	08:30 - 10: 30							
	Tea Break	10:00 - 10:30							
	Assess and classify Sick Child 2 months - 5 years								
DAY - 1	Lunch Break	01:00- 02:00							
	Assess and classify Sick Child 2 months - 5 years	02:00-04:30							
	Check Home Work	08:30 - 09:00							
Day - 2	Assess and classify Sick Child 2 months - 5 years	09:00-10:00							
	Tea Break	10:00-10:15							
	Clinical session	10:15-12:30							
	Assess and classify Sick Child 2 months - 5 years	12:30-01:00							
	Lunch Break	01:00-02:00							
	Identify Treatment and treat the Child	02:00-04:30							
	Check Home Work	08:30 - 09:00							
)ay - 3	Identify Treatment and treat the Child	09:00-10:00							
	Tea Break	10:00-10:15							
	Clinical session	10:15-12:30							
	Identify Treatment and treat the Child	12:30-01:00							
	Lunch Break	01:00-02:00							
	Identify Treatment and treat the Child	02:00-04:30							

	Integrated Management of Neonatal Childhood Illness	(IMNCI) Training
DAY /DATE	PROGRAM	TIME
	Check Home Work	08:30 - 09:30
Day - 4	Identify Treatment and treat the Child	09:30-10:00
	Tea Break	10:00-10:15
	Clinical session	10:15-12:30
	Counsel the Mother	12:30-01:00
	Lunch Break	01:00-02:00
	Counsel the Mother	02:00-04:30
	Check Home Work	08:30 - 09:30
Day - 5	Management of Sick Young Infant	09:30-10:00
	Tea Break	10:00-10:15
	Clinical session	10:15-12:30
	Management of Sick Young Infant	12:30-01:00
	Lunch Break	01:00-02:00
	Management of Sick Young Infant	02:00-04:30
	Check Home Work	08:30 - 09:30
Day - 6	Management of Sick Young Infant	09:30-10:00
	Tea Break	10:00-10:15
	Clinical session	10:15-12:30
	Follow up	12:30-01:00
	Lunch Break	01:00-02:00
	Follow up	02:00-03:00
	CLOSING / CERTIFICATE DISTRIBUTION	03:00 - 04:30

# **Course Director Summary**

Integrated Manageme	ent of Neonatal and Childhood I	llness (IMNCI) A	briged Clinico	al Course
Location of course:				
Dates of course:				
Course Director:				
Sponsor(s):				
Number of full days:				
Total number of hours v	vorked in course:			
Number of participants:				
Number of facilitators se	erving at course:			
Ratio of facilitators to pa	articipants:			1:
Clinical sessions :		Out patient	In patient	Total
Number of sessions con	ducted			
Number of hours worke	d			
Proportion of total cour	se hours			
Average number of pati	ents managed by a participant:			
Average Number of clas	sifications by a participant:			
Modules completed: (Ir	ndicate number of participants w	ho completed.)		Number completed
A- Introduction:				
B- Assess/Classify Sick C	hild Age 2 months up to 5 years:			
C- Identify Treatment ar				
D- Counsel the Mother of	ind Follow-Up			
E-: Management of sick	Young Infant			
Did each participant rec	eive a copy of chart booklet to ta	ake home?		
Chart booklets:				

Course Director Comments and Observations (Please comment on administrative issues, staff attitude and drug supply at clinical training sites, problems and how you solved them, constructive suggestions for future courses, etc.)			
Facility Preparedness			
Patient Load			
Indoor Practice			
Participants			
Facilitators			
Logistics			
Meals			
Transport			
Others			

### **Case Records**

Day	In patient		Out patient		Total	
	Cases	Classifications	Cases	Classifications	Cases	Classifications
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
Total						

### List of facilitators:

No.	Name	Designation	Place of posting	Responsibility
1				Clinical Instructor
2				Facilitator
3				Facilitator
4				Facilitator
5				Facilitator
6				Facilitator
7				Facilitator
8				
9				

List of Participants:

No	Name	PMDC	Health Facility	District
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10				
11.				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17.				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22.				
23.				
24.				

### Distric

### Name of district Focal Person MNCH

### Name of UN/MNCH Focal Person

### Name of District Manager PPH

Health facility	Number of Physicians trained	Name of Monitoring Facilitators	Date of visit

# Contributors for adaptation of IMCI Modules and guides in Pakistan 1998-2000

Mr. Hassan Raza Pasha, Ex-Federal Secretary Health, Islamabad Dr. Ghayyur H. Ayub, Ex-Director General Health, Islamabad Lt. Gen. (Retd) Mohammad Saleem, Ex-Executive Director NIH, Islamabad Dr. Athar Saeed Dil, Executive Director NIH & Ex-Acting Director General Health, Islamabad Dr. Mushtaq A.Khan, Chief, Health & Nutrition, Planning Division, Islamabad Dr. Gul Nayyar Rehman, National Focal Person for Adaptation of IMCI, PIMS, Islamabad Prof. Magdi Omar Abdou, Professor of Pediatrics, Alexandria University, Egypt Dr. Samira Aboubaker, Medical Officer/Department of CAH, WHO/HQ, Geneva Prof. S. M. Naeem Agha Professor of Pediatrics, Bolan Medical College, Quetta Dr. Mustatab Ahmed, Consultant on IMCI, Family Health Project, Lahore Prof. D.S. Akram, Professor of Pediatrics, Dow Medical College, Karachi Dr. Saleem Akthar, Provincial Coordinator, NP for FP & PHC, Balochistan Dr. Amjad Ali, Scientific Officer, Nutrition Division, NIH, Islamabad Mr. Khawaja Mussaddiq Ali, Secretary, WHO, Islamabad Dr. Syed Zulfigar Ali, Project Officer Child Health, UNICEF Pakistan, Islamabad Dr. Saleem Ansari, CDD Officer, EPI/CDD Cell, NIH, Islamabad Dr. Anwar-ul-Haq, District Coordinator NP for FP & PHC, Abbottabad Dr. Shaheena Ayaz, Director MCH, DGHS Office, Punjab Mr. Muhammad Ayub, Assistant Chief, Nutrition Section, P & D Division, Islamabad Dr. Ghafran Saeed Babar, Registrar, Pediatrics, Ayub Teaching Hospital, Abbottabad. Dr. Mohammad Khalif Bile, WHO Medical Officer, PHC, Islamabad Prof. Tariq Iqbal Bhutta, Principal & Prof. of Pediatrics, Nishtar Medical College, Multan Prof. Zulfiqar Ahmed Bhutta, Professor of Child Health, Aga Khan University, Karachi Prof. A.G. Billoo, Professor of Child Health, Aga Khan University Karachi Dr. Mumtaz Khan Burki, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Ayub Medical College Abbottabad Mr. Abdul Sattar. Chaudary Health Education Advisor, Ministry of Health, Islamabad Mr. M. Ismatullah Chaudary, WHO Operations Officer, Punjab Dr. Suyzanne Farhoud, Regional Advisor, WHO/EMRO, Egypt Dr. Rehan Abdul Hafiz, National Programme Manager, EPI/CDD, NIH, Islamabad Prof. Abdul Hamid, Professor of Pediatrics, Khyber Medical College, Peshawar Prof. Mumtaz Hassan, Professor of Pediatrics & National ARI Programme Manager, PIMS, Islamabad Dr. Tabish Nazir, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Nishtar Medical College, Multan Dr. Jaffar Hussain, National Operations Officer IMCI, WHO, Islamabad Dr. Saddiga Ibrahim, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, NICH, Karachi Dr. Imran Iqbal, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Nishtar Medical College, Multan Prof. Zeenat Isani, Professor of Pediatrics, NICH, Karachi Dr. Bagir Hussain Jaffery, Project & Monitoring Officer, NP for FP & PHC, Islamabad

- Dr. Mahmood Jamal, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, PIMS, Islamabad
- Dr. Nadeem Jan, Programme Officer, NP for FP & PHC, Punjab
- Dr. Shamim Qazi, Medical Officer, Department of CAH, WHO/HQ, Geneva
- Dr. Tegest Ketsela, Short Term Consultant, WHO
- Dr. Rauf Khalid, Deputy Drug Controller, Ministry of Health, Islamabad
- Mr. Muhamamad Aslam Khan, Director, Directorate of Malaria Control, Islamabad
- Dr. Iqtidar Ahmed Khan, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Agha Khan University, Karachi
- Dr. Salim Wali Khan, Programme Officer, NP & FP & PHC, Islamabad
- Dr. Sharif Ahmed Khan, WHO Operational Officer, NWFP
- Dr. Sher Baz Khan, Deputy Programme Coordinator, FANA, Gilgit
- Dr. Fazli-Haq Khattak, Deputy Chief Health & Nutrition, P & D Division, Islamabad
- Dr. Shabir Ahmad Khawaja, NP for FP & PHC, AJK
- Prof. Zafar ullah Kundi, Professor of Pediatrics, Rawalpindi Medical College
- Dr. T.O Kyaw-Myint, Chief PHEC, UNICEF Pakistan, Islamabad
- Dr. Zahid Larik, Deputy Director General Health(PHC) & National IMCI Coordinator, Islamabad
- Dr. M. Linchnevski, Regional Advisor IMCI, WHO/EMRO, Alexandria
- Dr. Jayantha B.L. Liyanage, Associate Professional Officer IMCI, WHO, Islamabad
- Dr. Rafael Lopez, Short Term Professional, WHO/EMRO, Alexandria, Egypt.
- Dr. M. Ahmed Kazi, Deputy National Coordinator (I) NP for FP & PHC, Islamabad
- Dr. Mohammad Mansoor Kazi, UNICEF Consultant, Nutrition Cell, Planning & Development Division, Islamabad
- Dr. Jose Martlines, Medical Officer, Department of CAH, WHO/HQ, Geneva
- Prof. M. Naghib Masood, Prof of Pediatrics, Alexandra University, Egypt.
- Dr. Aisha Mehnaz, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Dow Medical College, Karachi
- Dr. Husna J. Memon, Provisional Coordinator, NP for FP & PHC, Islamabad
- Prof. Iqbal Memon, Professor of Pediatrics, Dow Medical College, Karachi
- Dr. Fazal-ur-Hakeem Mian, Assistant Chief, H & N, Planning & Development Division, Islamabad
- Dr. Zardar Mohammad, Registrar, Pediatrics, Nishtar Teaching Hospital, Multan
- Dr. S.M Mursalin, HMIS Officer NP for FP & PHC, Islamabad
- Dr. Asifa Murtaza, Consultant Pediatrics & Head of Department , FGSH, Islamabad
- Dr. Ghulam Mustafa, Registrar, Pediatrics, Nishtar Teaching Hospital, Multan
- Dr. Zafar Iqbal Naeem, Consultant Pediatrics, FGSH, Islamabad
- Dr. Hashim A.G Osman, Pediatrics/ Consultant WHO, Cairo, Egypt
- Dr. Qaiser Munir Pasha, Senior Planning Officer, Department of Health, NWFP
- Dr. Abdul Rehman Pirzadoo, Specialist in Social & Prevention Pediatrics, Health Services Academy (HSA), Islamabad
- Dr. Iftikhar Hussain Qureshi, District Health Officer, Multan
- Dr. Ejaz Rasool Qureshi, Director Health Services (D&E) DGHS Office Lahore
- Dr. Imran Ravji, Consultant, UNICEF Pakistan, Islamabad
- Dr. Ahsan Waheed Rathore, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, KEMC, Lahore
- Prof. Mehar Taj Roghani, Professor of Pediatrics, Khyber Medical College, Peshawar

Dr. Ayub Salariya, Training Specialist, Federal PIU, Islamabad Dr. Mushtaq A. Salariya, Provincial Coordinator NP for FP & PHC, Punjab Dr. Mohammad Saleem, Chief, Nutrition Cell, NIH Islamabad Dr. Muhammad Saleem, Assistant Provincial Coordinator, NP for FP & PHC, NWFP Dr. Muhammad Salim, Programme Coordinator NP for FP & PHC (FATA), NWFP Dr. Muhammad Siddique Saqib, District Coordinator, NP for FP & PHC, Multan Dr. Ghulam Shabbir, Senior Registrar, Pediatrics, Nishtar Medical College, Multan Dr. Mohtaram Shah, Assistant Director, DGHS Office, Hyderabad Dr. Pervaiz Shaukat, Senior Planning Officer, DGHS Office, NWFP Dr. Capt. Mir M. Shiekh, Director MCH / CDD, DGHS Office, Hyderabad Dr. Raiz H. Sheikh, Deputy Drug Controller, Ministry of Health, Islamabad Dr. Parveen Tariq, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Rawalpindi Medical College, Rawalpindi Dr. Jamshed Khan Tanoli, ADHO / District Coordinator NP for FP & PHC, Abbottabad Dr. Sardar Talat, ADG(PHC) Ministry of Health, Islamabad Dr. Ubaid-ul-Haq, CDD Officer, DHO Office, Abbotabad Prof. Mehr Dil Wazir, Professor of Pediatrics, Ayub Medical College, Abbottabad Dr. Imran Yousaf, CDC Officer, DHO Office, Abbottabad Dr. S. Raza Mahmood Zaidi, Deputy National Coordinator (II) NP for FP & PHC, Islamabad

Dr. Tariq Zulqarnain, Epidemiologist, Directorate of Malaria Control, Islamabad

# Contributors for update of IMCI Modules and guides in Pakistan 2017-2019 Dr Noor Khajjak, IMNCI Consultant for WHO country office, Islamabad Dr M.N.LAL, Director Child Survival Program, Sindh, Karachi Dr Farida Memon Deputy Director Child Survival Program, Sindh, Karachi Dr Amina Khalid Medical Officer, Paediatrics OPD Civil Hospital Karachi Dr Komal Moorpani, Technical Editor Child Survival Program, Sindh Dr. Shamim Qazi, Medical Officer HQ/FWC/MCA/MRD, WHO Headquarters, Geneva Dr Samira Aboubaker, Medical Officer, HQ/FWC/MCA/PPP, WHO Headquarters, Geneva Dr Jamela Al-Raiby, Medical Officer, EM/RGO/DHP/CAH, WHO EMRO, Egypt Dr Khalid Siddeeg, Medical Officer, EM/RGO/DHP/CAH, WHO EMRO, Egypt Dr Lulu Muhe, Consultant WHO Headquarters, Geneva Dr Lamia Mahmoud, Medical Officer and Lead for Category 3, WHO country office Islamabad Dr Sara Salman, Head of Sub Office, WHO Sub Office Sindh, Karachi Dr Badar Munir, National Professional Officer RMNCH&N, WHO Sindh, Karachi Dr Qudsia Uzma, National Professional Officer MNCAH, WHO country office, Islamabad. Dr Durdana Poonam, MNCH consultant WHO country office, Islamabad Dr Maryam Ali, Intern, WHO country office, Islamabad Dr Yahya Gulzar, National Professional Officer RMNCH&N, WHO Punjab, Lahore. Dr Asfandyar Sherani, National Professional Officer RMNCH&N, WHO Balochistan, Quetta. Dr Mazhar Khan, National Professional Officer RMNCH&N, WHO KP/FATA, Peshawar. Dr Syed Kamal Asghar, Health Specialist, UNICEF Sindh, Karachi Dr Sajid Soofi, Consultant Pediatrician, Aga Khan University Hospital, Karachi Dr Shabina Arif, Consultant Pediatrician and Neonatologist, Aga Khan University Hospital, Karachi Dr Ali Turab, Pediatrics Department, Aga Khan University Hospital, Karachi Dr Malik Muhammd Safi, Director Programme Implementation, Ministry of National Health Services, Regulations and Coordination, Islamabad. Dr Atiya Aabroo, Deputy Director, Ministry of National Health Services, Regulations and Coordination, Islamabad. Dr Samia Rizwan, MNCH Specialist, UNICEF country office, Islamabad Dr Inamullah Khan, MNCH Specialist, UNICEF country office, Islamabad

Dr. Abdul Rehman Pirzado, Consultant/Editor 2019 edition World Health Organization

### IMNCI Review Meeting – 15 February 2019

Dr . Waqar Mehmood	DGHSS, Hyderabad
Mr. Muhammad Moosa Qazi	DGHSS, Hyderabad
Dr. Abdul Rehman Pirzado	Consultant and editor IMNCI 2019, Hyderabad
Dr. Muhammad Nadeem Chohan	LUMHS, Jamshoro
Dr. Mehmood Ahmed Wagan	SMBBMU, Larkana
Prof. Ali Akbar Siyal	PUMHS, Nawab Shah
Prof. Akbar Nizamani	Indus Medical College, Tando M Khan
Dr. Riaz Ahmed Mangi	PUMHS, Nawab Shah
Prof. Abdul Majeed Memon	GMC, Sukkur
Prof. Iqbal Memon	SSCMS, Karachi
Dr. M.N Lal	CSP, Karachi
Dr Farida Memon	CSP, Karachi
Dr Ameena Khalid	CSP, Karachi
Dr Noshad Ali	Precision HC
Dr Zamir Suhag	PPHI, Karachi
Dr Khalid Shafi	PPA, Karachi
Dr Qudsia	WHO, Islamabad
Dr Shankar Lal	Civil Hospital, Karachi
Dr Ashok Kumar	Civil Hospital, Karachi
Dr Asfand Yar Sherani	WHO, Balochistan
Dr Sara Salman	WHO, Karachi
Dr Badar Munir	WHO, Karachi
Dr Babar Alam	WHO, Balochistan (Ex IMNCI Facilitator)

